

# **SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management 2.0 SPS 4**

**Based on SAP Solution Manager Content**



# Document History



## Caution

Before you start the implementation, make sure you have the latest version of this document. You can find the latest version at the following location: [service.sap.com/slc-inst](https://service.sap.com/slc-inst) .

The following table provides an overview of the most important document changes.

Table 1

| Version | Date       | Description                                                                                      |
|---------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0     | 2016-04-15 | Initial version of the Configuration Guide for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management 2.0 as of SPS 4 |

# Content

|          |                                                                           |          |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Important Information About This Document</b>                          | <b>7</b> |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management</b>               | <b>9</b> |
| 2.1      | Technical Basic Settings                                                  | 9        |
|          | Important Information About Cross-System Communication                    | 9        |
|          | Information About Defining Logical Systems                                | 10       |
|          | Defining Process-Specific RFC Connections                                 | 10       |
|          | Enabling Asynchronous Creation of Follow-On Documents                     | 15       |
|          | Information About Defining RFC Connections                                | 16       |
|          | Information About Assigning RFC Connections to Communication Process Type | 17       |
|          | Defining Settings for Session Security Protection                         | 18       |
|          | Defining Settings for Virus Scan of Attachments                           | 19       |
|          | Activating Internet Communication Framework (ICF) Services                | 20       |
|          | Information About Activating Services                                     | 23       |
|          | Important Settings for ICF Services                                       | 23       |
|          | Scheduling Jobs for E-Mail Communication                                  | 25       |
|          | Redirecting Workflow-Triggered Notifications                              | 26       |
|          | Scheduling Report for Delayed Update of Supplier Master Data              | 27       |
|          | Configuring a Workflow Background User                                    | 27       |
|          | Configuring Extensible Approval Workflows                                 | 28       |
|          | Information About Business Workflow                                       | 29       |
|          | Extending BOPF Objects                                                    | 29       |
| 2.2      | Point-to-Point Enablement                                                 | 29       |
|          | Information About Point-to-Point Communication                            | 29       |
|          | Activating Point-to-Point Communication                                   | 30       |
|          | Configuring Point-to-Point Communication                                  | 31       |
|          | Configuring Point-to-Point Communication for Supplier Registration        | 32       |
|          | Information About Configuring Point-to-Point Communication                | 38       |
|          | Configuring Point-to-Point Communication for Supplier Data Maintenance    | 39       |
|          | Configuring Point-to-Point Communication for Supplier Qualification       | 48       |
|          | Creating Technical SOA Users                                              | 54       |
| 2.3      | SAP NetWeaver Process Integration                                         | 56       |
|          | Information About SAP NetWeaver Process Integration                       | 56       |
|          | Configuring Communication                                                 | 57       |
|          | Defining SAP NetWeaver Process Integration Settings                       | 58       |
|          | Activating SAP NetWeaver Process Integration                              | 58       |
|          | Information About Configuring SAP NetWeaver Process Integration           | 59       |
|          | Creating Technical SOA Users                                              | 54       |
|          | Importing Integration Scenarios                                           | 61       |
| 2.4      | SAP NetWeaver Business Warehouse                                          | 63       |
|          | Analytics in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management                            | 63       |
|          | Installation and Activation of Content                                    | 64       |
|          | Enabling Validity Criteria For Analyzing Evaluation Scorecards            | 68       |
| 2.5      | Managing Supplier Master Data in an Integrated Syst. Landscape            | 69       |

|          |                                                                        |            |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
|          | Managing Supplier Master Data in an Integrated Syst. Landscape         | 69         |
|          | Supplier Master Data Management with SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management | 69         |
|          | Defining Buy-Side Settings in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management        | 70         |
|          | Defining Settings in the Back-End Systems                              | 71         |
|          | Supplier Master Data Management with SAP ERP                           | 72         |
|          | Defining Settings in Leading SAP ERP System                            | 73         |
|          | Defining Buy-Side Settings in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management        | 74         |
|          | Supplier Master Data Management with Master Data Governance            | 75         |
|          | Assigning Roles for SOA Manager                                        | 75         |
|          | Creating a Service User                                                | 76         |
|          | Activating Point-to-Point Communication                                | 76         |
|          | Configuring Point-to-Point Communication                               | 77         |
|          | Defining Settings in Master Data Governance                            | 83         |
|          | Defining Buy-Side Settings in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management        | 83         |
| 2.6      | Additional Settings for Deployment on SAP SRM                          | 84         |
| 2.7      | Languages and Translation of Standard Texts                            | 84         |
|          | Overview of Available Languages and Translation of Standard Texts      | 84         |
|          | Translating General Texts                                              | 86         |
|          | Translating Alert Texts For Reminder E-Mails                           | 88         |
|          | Translating Descriptions of Supplier Hierarchy Types                   | 90         |
|          | Translating Activity Types                                             | 90         |
|          | Translating Classification Types                                       | 90         |
|          | Translating D&B Texts                                                  | 91         |
| 2.8      | Purchasing Categories                                                  | 91         |
|          | Configuring Standard Product Classifications                           | 91         |
|          | Configuring Master Categories                                          | 92         |
| 2.9      | Number Ranges                                                          | 93         |
|          | Information About Number Ranges                                        | 93         |
| 2.10     | Roles                                                                  | 94         |
|          | Maintaining Roles                                                      | 94         |
|          | Regenerating Role Profiles                                             | 96         |
| 2.11     | Portal-Independent Navigation Frame                                    | 97         |
|          | Configuring Roles for the Portal-Independent Navigation Frame          | 97         |
|          | Checking Cockpit Filter for Roles                                      | 97         |
| 2.12     | Defining Settings for the Display of Employee Details                  | 98         |
| 2.13     | Business Package for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management                 | 98         |
|          | SAP NetWeaver Portal Configuration for SAP SLC                         | 98         |
|          | System Configuration                                                   | 101        |
|          | User Configuration                                                     | 104        |
|          | Configuring Single Sign-On                                             | 110        |
|          | Configuring the Universal Worklist                                     | 111        |
|          | Enabling Logon to the Sell Side with User Alias                        | 112        |
|          | Configuring the SAP SLC Back-End Systems                               | 112        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Business Scenario and Business Processes</b>                        | <b>114</b> |
| 3.1      | Supplier Lifecycle Management                                          | 114        |
| 3.2      | Business Process Registering Suppliers                                 | 114        |
|          | Registering Suppliers                                                  | 114        |
|          | Configuring Supplier Registration                                      | 115        |
|          | Extending the User Interface by Adding Customer Fields                 | 118        |



|     |                                                                                                 |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
|     | Modifying E-Mails Sent in Supplier Registration                                                 | 123 |
| 3.3 | Business Process Maintaining Supplier Data                                                      | 123 |
|     | Maintaining Supplier Data                                                                       | 123 |
|     | Extending the User Interface by Adding Customer Fields                                          | 118 |
|     | Modifying E-Mails Sent in Supplier Data Maintenance                                             | 130 |
| 3.4 | Business Process Qualifying Suppliers                                                           | 130 |
|     | Qualifying Suppliers                                                                            | 130 |
|     | Changing E-Mails Sent in Supplier Qualification                                                 | 132 |
| 3.5 | Business Process Evaluating Supplier Peer Groups                                                | 132 |
|     | Evaluating Supplier Peer Groups                                                                 | 132 |
|     | Configuring the Use of Validity Criteria in Supplier Evaluation                                 | 133 |
|     | Configuring Supplier Evaluation for Appraisers Without a User ID                                | 134 |
|     | Information About Evaluating Supplier Peer Groups                                               | 135 |
|     | Modifying E-Mails Sent in Supplier Evaluation                                                   | 135 |
| 3.6 | Business Process Evaluating Supplier Based on Events                                            | 136 |
|     | Evaluating Suppliers Based on Events                                                            | 136 |
|     | Configuring the Event-Driven Evaluation                                                         | 137 |
|     | Configuring Supplier Evaluation for Appraisers Without a User ID                                | 134 |
|     | Information About Evaluating Suppliers Based on Events                                          | 141 |
|     | Modifying E-Mails Sent in Supplier Evaluation                                                   | 135 |
| 3.7 | Business Process Managing the Supplier Portfolio                                                | 142 |
|     | Managing the Supplier Portfolio                                                                 | 142 |
|     | Extending the User Interface by Adding Customer Fields                                          | 118 |
|     | Configuring the SAP Jam Collaboration Functionality for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management       | 148 |
|     | Integration of D&B Data of Suppliers                                                            | 149 |
|     | Configuring the D&B Web Services                                                                | 150 |
|     | Integrating Further D&B Products                                                                | 153 |
|     | General Buy-Side Settings for the Upload                                                        | 154 |
|     | Settings for the Upload from an SAP SRM Back-End System                                         | 155 |
|     | Settings for the Upload from SAP ERP Back-End Systems with Customer Vendor Integration (CVI)    | 156 |
|     | Settings for the Upload from SAP ERP Back-End Systems Without Customer Vendor Integration (CVI) | 157 |
|     | Settings for an Upload from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (Sell Side)                       | 157 |
|     | Process Step "Maintain Central Supplier Data"                                                   | 158 |
|     | Information About Maintaining Global Classification Data                                        | 159 |
|     | Interface for Importing Global Classification Data                                              | 159 |
|     | Activating and Configuring Supplier Hierarchies                                                 | 159 |
|     | Information About Managing Standard Product Classifications                                     | 160 |
|     | Information About Document Attachments                                                          | 160 |
|     | Information About Certificate Types                                                             | 160 |
|     | Modifying Recipients of Alerts for Certificate Types                                            | 161 |
|     | Information About Supplier Notes                                                                | 161 |
|     | General Buy-Side Settings for the Distribution                                                  | 161 |
|     | Buy-Side Settings to Distribute Approved Registration Requests                                  | 163 |
|     | Buy-Side Settings to Distribute Data Changed By Suppliers on the Sell Side                      | 163 |
|     | Buy-Side Settings for Distribution to SAP ERP Back-End Systems                                  | 164 |
|     | Buy-Side Settings for Distribution to an SAP SRM Back-End System                                | 164 |
|     | Distribution: Settings in the SAP SRM Back-End System                                           | 165 |

|          |                                                                                                    |            |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
|          | Distribution: Settings in SAP ERP Back-End Systems with Customer Vendor Integration (CVI) .....    | 166        |
|          | Distribution: Settings in SAP ERP Back-End Systems Without Customer Vendor Integration (CVI) ..... | 167        |
|          | Distribution: Settings on the Sell Side (Distribution Target) .....                                | 168        |
| 3.8      | Business Process Classifying Suppliers .....                                                       | 169        |
|          | Classifying Suppliers .....                                                                        | 169        |
|          | Enabling Flexible Supplier Classification .....                                                    | 169        |
| 3.9      | Business Process Managing Activities .....                                                         | 172        |
|          | Managing Activities .....                                                                          | 172        |
| <b>A</b> | <b>Reference .....</b>                                                                             | <b>173</b> |

# 1 Important Information About This Document

This guide provides you with an overview of the required configuration settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management 2.0 SP 04.



## Caution

This guide is a supplement to the SAP Solution Manager content and does not replace it. The complete configuration content and tool support is only available in SAP Solution Manager. For more information about the SAP Solution Manager content, see SAP Note [2268093](#) and the Master Guide for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management 2.0 SP04 on the SAP Service Marketplace at [service.sap.com\slc-inst](https://service.sap.com\slc-inst).

## Business Functions

The following business functions are available in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management:


- SLC, Supplier Portfolio Management
- SLC, Supplier Registration (Buy Side)
- SLC, Supplier Registration (Sell Side)
- SLC, Supplier Qualification (Buy Side)
- SLC, Supplier Qualification (Sell Side)
- SLC, Supplier Data Maintenance (Sell Side)
- SLC, Supplier Evaluation
- SLC, Integration with SAP Jam
- SLC, Supplier Classification
- SLC, Activity Management (Buy Side)
- SLC, Activity Management (Sell Side)


For more information about these business functions, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/slc](https://help.sap.com/slc) > <release> > *Application Help* > *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* > *Technical Concepts* > *Business Functions*.

## Prerequisites

- You have set up your system landscape.
- You have followed the instructions in the Release Information Note (RIN) [2084403](#).
- You have implemented the SAP Notes listed in the Release Information Note (RIN) [2084403](#).
- You have copied changes in the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management delivery Customizing from sample client 000 to your productive client. You can run transaction *Customizing Cross-System Viewer* (SCU0) to compare Customizing contents in the 000 client and in the productive client for the following application components:
  - SLC\*\*\* for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management Customizing
  - BC-SRV-NUM for number range intervals

- BC-MUS for Launchpad, OBN, and POWL Customizing
- BC-SEC-AUT-PFC for PFCG role Customizing

In addition, you must copy alert texts with text ID 'ALRT ' and text names CERT\_REMINDER\*, CRT\_TYP\*, EVAL\_REMINDER\*, QUAL\_REMINDER\*, and TASK\* to the productive client. For more information, see SAP Note [601619](#) .

SAP Note [337623](#)  provides a detailed description of the standard processes and tools to handle SAP delivery customizing. Note that SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management is shipped with unpacked Customizing consisting of client-dependent table entries that are available only in the 000 client after the installation of the support package.

- You have activated the required business functions.



## 2 Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management

### 2.1 Technical Basic Settings

#### 2.1.1 Important Information About Cross-System Communication

To establish communication between the buy side and the sell side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, you can use either Remote Function Calls (RFCs), point-to-point communication through Web Service Reliable Messaging (WSRM), or SAP NetWeaver Process Integration (SAP NetWeaver PI). For communication between the buy side and the back-end systems, only RFCs can be used.

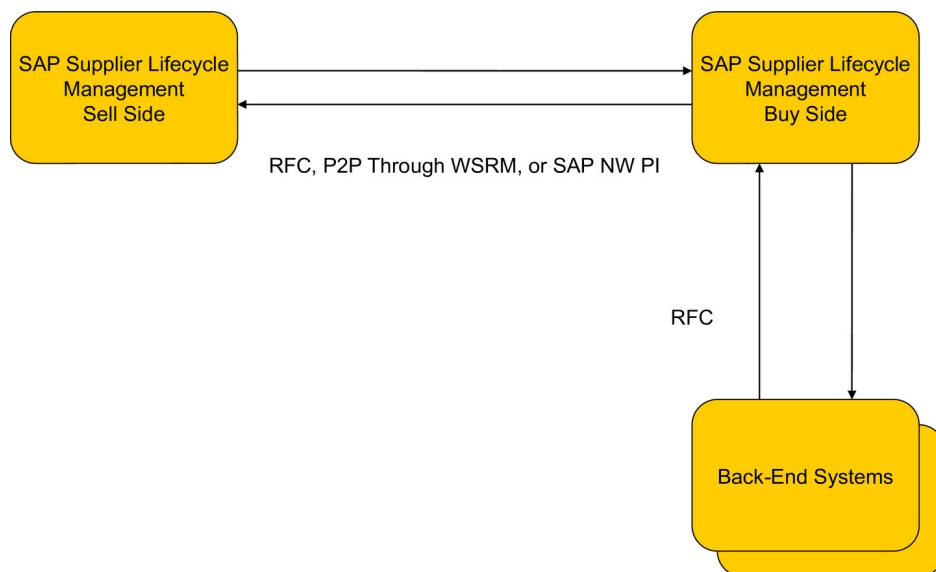


Figure 1

The communication protocol depends on your specific requirements and on the way you have set up communication between systems in your system landscape. RFC-based communication requires less implementation time, whereas P2P requires configuration in SOA Manager, and SAP NetWeaver PI requires the installation of an integration server. Compared to RFC, however, P2P and SAP NetWeaver PI provide enhanced security.

## 2.1.2 Information About Defining Logical Systems

### Buy Side

The following activity is relevant in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Cross-System Communication* ► *Define Logical System*.

### SAP ERP

The following activity is relevant in Customizing for SAP ERP under ► *Integration with Other mySAP.com Components* ► *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Define Logical System*.

### SAP Supplier Relationship Management

The following activity is relevant in Customizing under ► *Integration with Other mySAP.com Components* ► *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Define Logical System*.

## 2.1.3 Defining Process-Specific RFC Connections

You can use RFC connections to enable communication between the sell side and the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (SAP SLC). For communication between the buy side and its back-end systems or between the buy side and a leading SAP ERP system, only RFC communication is supported. The RFC connections are required for the following processes:

### ➔ Recommendation

From a security point of view, SAP recommends that you use asynchronous enterprises services for the communication between the buy side and the sell side of SAP SLC.

### Processes Between the Sell Side and the Buy Side of SAP SLC

- Initial upload of suppliers from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (sell side) deployed on supplier self-services (SUS)
- Transfer of suppliers or supplier changes to the sell side
- Transfer of supplier registration requests to the buy side
- Transfer of changes suppliers have made to their own data
- Transfer of supplier qualification requests to the sell side and supplier qualification responses to the buy side
- Transfer of certificate types to the sell side
- Transfer of purchasing categories to the sell side
- Transfer of tasks to the sell side and back to the buy side

### Processes Between the Buy Side of SAP SLC and its Back-End Systems (SAP ERP and/or SAP SRM)

- Initial upload of suppliers from the back ends to the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management
- Transfer of suppliers or supplier changes from the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to the back ends

## Technical Processes Within the Buy Side of SAP SLC

- Asynchronous creation of follow-on documents to evaluation requests in the background

## Procedure

### Overview of the Required Activities

To define the RFC connections, the following activities are required:

1. Defining background RFC (bgRFC) supervisor destinations
2. Creating RFC users with dedicated technical roles for each RFC connection
3. Defining the cross-system RFC connections
4. Assigning the RFC connections to communication process types that exist in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management:
  - Supplier Registration
  - Supplier Qualification
  - Supplier Data Management

#### Note

This communication process type is also used for task processing in activity management.

- Background Processing in Supplier Evaluation

These activities are described in detail below.

### Details About the Required Activities

#### 1. Defining bgRFC Supervisor Destinations

Cross-system communication in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management is widely based on bgRFCs. To be able to execute bgRFCs, you must define bgRFC supervisor destinations in the calling systems, that is, in the buy side and in the sell side system of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management. You do not have to create bgRFC supervisor destinations in the back-end systems. Using the supervisor destination, the system retrieves the configuration settings for the bgRFC scheduler and starts or stops the scheduler as required on each application server.

#### Note

The RFC supervisor destination is valid for all clients in a system. Therefore, if the buy side and the sell side are deployed in the same system, it is sufficient to define the bgRFC supervisor destination once.

For more information, see the documentation in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under [► Buy Side ► Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management ► Cross-System Communication ► Define bgRFC Supervisor Destination](#) and under [► Sell Side ► Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management ► Cross-System Communication ► Define bgRFC Supervisor Destination](#).

#### 2. Creating RFC Users

To enable cross-system communication via RFCs between the buy side and the sell side of SAP SLC and between the buy side of SAP SLC and its back-end systems or a leading SAP ERP system, you must create technical users of the user type [Service](#) in all systems that are involved. Note that, for security reasons, you must create a separate technical user for each communication process type.

The roles that you assign to these technical users are specific to the combination of a communication process type and the target system of the RFC. These RFC roles contain authorizations to execute RFCs (authorization object `sRFC`) as well as application-specific authorizations for inbound processing in the receiving system.

For information about the purpose of each technical user, see the section *Detailed Information About the Technical Roles for RFC Users*.

Proceed as follows:

1. In transaction *User Maintenance* (`SU01`), create the following RFC users with the corresponding roles:

Table 2

| User Name (Example) | Create In System  | For Process Type         | With PFCG Role                    |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <RFC User 1>        | SAP SLC Sell Side | Supplier Data Management | /SRMSMC/<br>RFC_SUP_MNGT_SELLSIDE |
| <RFC User 2>        | SAP SLC Sell Side | Supplier Registration    | /SRMSMC/<br>RFC_SUP_REG_SELLSIDE  |
| <RFC User 3>        | SAP SLC Sell Side | Supplier Qualification   | /SRMSMC/<br>RFC_SUP_QUAL_SELLSIDE |
| <RFC User 4>        | SAP SLC Buy Side  | Supplier Data Management | /SRMSMC/<br>RFC_SUP_MNGT_BUYSIDE  |
| <RFC User 5>        | SAP SLC Buy Side  | Supplier Registration    | /SRMSMC/<br>RFC_SUP_REG_BUYSIDE   |
| <RFC User 6>        | SAP SLC Buy Side  | Supplier Qualification   | /SRMSMC/<br>RFC_SUP_QUAL_BUYSIDE  |
| <RFC User 7>        | SAP ERP back end  | Supplier Data Management | SAP_ERP_SLC_RFC_SUP_MNGT          |
| <RFC User 8>        | SAP SRM back end  | Supplier Data Management | SAP_SRM_SLC_RFC_SUP_MNGT          |

2. In transaction *Role Maintenance* (`PFCG`), display each of the roles and verify the following:

- The newly created user is displayed on the *User* tab.
- The *User Comparison* button is green.

If this is not the case, generate the authorization profile. To do this, navigate to the *Authorizations* tab and choose ► *Display Authorization Data* ► *Generate* .

For information about the purpose of each role, see the section *Detailed Information About the Technical Roles for RFC Users*.

### 3. Defining Cross-System RFC Connections

For cross-system communication, define the RFC connections to the required target systems in transaction *Configuration of RFC Connections* (`SM59`) as listed below. Use connection type 3 (*Connection to ABAP System*).

Table 3

| RFC Destinations (Examples)              | Source System     | Target System    | Comment                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <LogicalSystem_Communic.<br>ProcessType> | SAP SLC Sell Side | SAP SLC Buy Side | Create one destination for each of the following communication process types: |

| RFC Destinations (Examples)              | Source System                                      | Target System                                      | Comment                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Example:</b><br>ABCCCLNT123_SQUAL     |                                                    |                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supplier Qualification</li> <li>Supplier Registration</li> <li>Supplier Data Management</li> </ul>                                                                               |
| <LogicalSystem_Communic.<br>ProcessType> | SAP SLC Buy Side                                   | SAP SLC Sell Side                                  | Create one destination for each of the following communication process types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supplier Qualification</li> <li>Supplier Registration</li> <li>Supplier Data Management</li> </ul> |
| <LogicalSystem>_SMNGT                    | SAP SLC Buy Side                                   | SAP ERP back end or leading SAP ERP (if available) | Create one destination for Supplier Data Management                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <LogicalSystem>_SMNGT                    | SAP SLC Buy Side                                   | SAP SRM back end or leading SAP ERP (if available) | Create one destination for Supplier Data Management                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <LogicalSystem>_SMNGT                    | SAP ERP back end or leading SAP ERP (if available) | SAP SLC Buy Side                                   | Create one destination for Supplier Data Management                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <LogicalSystem>_SMNGT                    | SAP SRM back end or leading SAP ERP (if available) | SAP SLC Buy Side                                   | Create one destination for Supplier Data Management                                                                                                                                                                     |

When creating the RFC destinations, use the following settings:

- Under *Logon and Security*, enter the RFC user with the role that corresponds to the process type you want to support.
- Under ► *Special Options* ► *Select Transfer Protocol* ▾, select either *Classic with bgRFC* or *Classic with tRFC*, depending on whether your system supports transactional RFC calls (tRFC) or bgRFC calls:

Table 4

| System from Which Communication Is Initiated   | Entry to Be Selected                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| SAP SLC Buy side                               | <i>Classic with bgRFC</i>                             |
| SAP SLC Sell side                              | <i>Classic with bgRFC</i>                             |
| SAP SRM                                        | <i>Classic with bgRFC</i> (optional, but recommended) |
| EHPs lower than EHP4 for SAP ERP 6.0           | <i>Classic with tRFC</i>                              |
| EHP4 for SAP ERP 6.0 and higher: bgRFC or tRFC | <i>Classic with bgRFC</i> (optional, but recommended) |

#### 4. Assigning RFC Connections to Communication Process Types

Communication process types ensure that the system can determine the appropriate RFC destination for a logical system. Therefore, you must assign a communication process type and an RFC destination specific to this communication process type to each logical system. This must be done in each calling system, including the sell-side system and the back-end systems. Follow the documentation that is available in Customizing for SAP

Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management \(Buy Side\)](#) ► [Cross-System Communication](#) ► [Assign RFC Connections to Communication Process Types](#) ►.

## Detailed Information About the Technical Roles for RFC Users

The roles that you assign to the RFC users depend on the business processes you want to support. The following roles are available for RFC users:

### Roles for the Registering Suppliers Business Process

Communication Process Type: Supplier Registration

The technical roles available for this process are:

- **Buy-Side RFC Inbound Processing in Registering Suppliers** (/SRMSMC/RFC\_SUP\_REG\_BUYSIDE)  
You assign this role to an RFC user that is required to execute inbound RFC calls that transfer the supplier registration request from the SLC sell side to the SLC buy side.
- **Sell-Side RFC Inbound Processing in Registering Suppliers** (/SRMSMC/RFC\_SUP\_REG\_SELLSIDE)  
You assign this role to an RFC user that is required to execute inbound RFC calls that send a rejection e-mail to the sell side if a potential supplier was rejected on the buy side, for example as a result of an approval workflow on the buy side.

### Roles for the Qualifying Suppliers Business Process

Communication Process Type: Supplier Qualification

The technical roles available for this process are:

- **Buy-Side RFC Inbound Processing in Qualifying Suppliers** (/SRMSMC/RFC\_SUP\_QUAL\_BUYSIDE)  
You assign this role to an RFC user that is required to execute inbound RFC calls that transfer the supplier qualification response from the sell side to the buy side.
- **Sell-Side RFC Inbound Processing in Qualifying Suppliers** (/SRMSMC/RFC\_SUP\_QUAL\_SELLSIDE)  
You assign this role to an RFC user that is required to execute inbound RFC calls that transfer the supplier qualification request from the buy side to the sell side.

### Roles for the Evaluating Suppliers Business Process

Communication Process Type: Background Processing in Supplier Evaluation

The technical role available for this process is: Buy-Side RFC Inbound Processing in Supplier Evaluation (/SRMSMC/BG\_SUP\_EVAL\_BUYSIDE)

You assign this role to an RFC users that you create for either of the following purposes:

- To enable the asynchronous creation of follow-on documents to evaluation requests in the background. For more information, see [Enabling Asynchronous Creation of Follow-On Documents \[page 15\]](#).
- To enable the transfer of event data from a back-end system in the event-driven supplier evaluation process. For more information, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/slc](http://help.sap.com/slc) ► [<release>](#) ► [Application Help](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Buy Side: Activities for Purchasers](#) ► [Evaluating Suppliers](#) ► [Evaluating Suppliers Using the Event-Driven Process](#) ►.

### Roles for Uploading and Transferring Supplier-Related Data in the Managing the Supplier Portfolio and the Maintaining Supplier Data Business Processes, and for Transferring Tasks in Activity Management

Communication Process Type: Supplier Data Management

The technical roles available for this process are:



- **Buy-Side RFC Inbound Processing when Transferring the Supplier Data** (/SRMSMC/  
RFC\_SUP\_MNGT\_BUYSIDE)

You assign this role to an RFC user that is required to execute inbound RFC calls for the following steps:

- Transferring changes to the supplier data from the sell side to the buy side
- Transferring key mapping data (supplier ID) from the sell side to the buy side – as a response to transferring changes to supplier data to the sell-side
- Transferring key mapping data from SAP ERP to SAP SLC – as a response to transferring changes to supplier data to SAP ERP
- Transferring key mapping data from SAP SRM to SAP SLC – as a response to transferring changes to supplier data to SAP SRM
- Transferring tasks to the buy side that were processed on the sell side

- **Sell-Side RFC Inbound Processing when Transferring the Supplier Data** (/SRMSMC/  
RFC\_SUP\_MNGT\_SELLSIDE)

You assign this role to an RFC user that is required to execute inbound RFC calls for the following steps:

- Transferring supplier data from the buy side to the sell side to create suppliers
- Performing an initial load of supplier data from SUS into the buy-side system (if SAP SLC sell side is deployed on SUS)
- Transferring changes to supplier data to the sell side after they have been updated on the buy side
- Transferring certificate types from the buy side to the sell side once they have been saved on the buy side
- Transferring new and changed purchasing category data that is relevant for the sell side from the buy side to the sell side
- Transferring tasks to the sell side for processing

- **RFC Inbound Processing in ERP when Transferring Supplier Data from SLC**  
(SAP\_ERP\_SLC\_RFC\_SUP\_MNGT)

You assign this role to an RFC user that is required to execute inbound RFC calls in the Integration Component for SAP ERP Back-End Systems. These RFC connections enable the following steps:

- Performing an initial upload of suppliers from SAP ERP to the buy side
- Transferring supplier data from the buy side to SAP ERP

- **RFC Inbound Processing in SRM IC when Transferring Supplier Data from SLC**  
(SAP\_SRM\_SLC\_RFC\_SUP\_MNGT)

You assign this role to an RFC user that is required to execute inbound RFC calls in the *Integration Component for SAP SRM Back-End Systems* for the following steps:

- Performing an initial upload of suppliers from SAP SRM to the buy side
- Transferring supplier data from the buy side to SAP SRM

## 2.1.4 Enabling Asynchronous Creation of Follow-On Documents

To optimize the performance in the Supplier Evaluation process, the follow-on documents to supplier evaluation requests — evaluation responses and evaluation scorecards — are created in an asynchronous mode. The system automatically creates these documents in the background using report *Creation of Evaluation Responses* (/

SRMSMC/R\_SEV\_CREA\_RESPONSES). To enable the asynchronous creation of these documents, you must create a local background RFC (bgRFC) connection within the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management buy side system. This ensures the following system behavior:

- The system uses a technical bgRFC user instead of the user with the *Category Manager* role for the automatic creation of the follow-on documents.
- The system creates the documents after the request has been submitted.

## Procedure

### Overview of the Required Activities

1. In Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Cross-System Communication* ► *Define bgRFC Supervisor Destination* 🔍, define a background RFC supervisor destination. You might have already done this to enable RFC connections between the buy side and the sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management. For more information, see [Defining Process-Specific RFC Connections \[page 10\]](#) under *Procedure*, Section *Details about the Required Activities*, Step 1. *Defining bgRFC Supervisor Destinations*.
2. In transaction SU01, create a technical bgRFC user with the role *Buy-Side RFC Inbound Processing in Supplier Evaluation* (/SRMSMC/BG\_SUP\_EVAL\_BUYSIDE). Under *Logon Data*, specify *System* as the *User Type*.
3. In Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Cross-System Communication* ► *Create RFC Connections* 🔍, create a local RFC destination to the system where the supplier evaluation is carried out, that is, the system in which you are working. When creating the RFC destination, use the following settings:
  - Under *Logon and Security*, enter the bgRFC user you have created.
  - Under ► *Special Options* ► *Select Transfer Protocol* 🔍, select a transfer protocol that supports bgRFC. The transfer protocol can be either *Classic with bgRFC* or *basXML*.
4. Verify that the following entries are available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Cross-System Communication* ► *Define System Landscape and Back-End-Specific Distribution Data* 🔍:
  - The logical system in which you are working and in which the supplier evaluation process runs
  - The system characteristics for this system
5. In Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Cross-System Communication* ► *Assign RFC Connections to Communication Process Types* 🔍, create an entry and specify the following data:
  - The logical system in which you are working
  - The communication process type *Background Processing in Supplier Evaluation*
  - The RFC destination that you have created

## 2.1.5 Information About Defining RFC Connections

The following SAP Note is relevant: [1598950](#) ➔.

## Buy Side

Run the following transactions:

- *Role Maintenance* (PFCG)
- *User Maintenance* (SU01)
- *RFC Destinations (Display/Maintain)* (SM59)
- *bgRFC Configuration* (SBGRFCCONF)

## Sell Side

Run the following transactions:

- *Role Maintenance* (PFCG)
- *User Maintenance* (SU01)
- *RFC Destinations (Display/Maintain)* (SM59)
- *bgRFC Configuration* (SBGRFCCONF)

## SAP ERP

Run the following transactions:

- *Role Maintenance* (PFCG)
- *User Maintenance* (SU01)
- *RFC Destinations (Display/Maintain)* (SM59)

## SAP Supplier Relationship Management

Run the following transactions:

- *Role Maintenance* (PFCG)
- *User Maintenance* (SU01)
- *RFC Destinations (Display/Maintain)* (SM59)

## 2.1.6 Information About Assigning RFC Connections to Communication Process Type

### Sell Side

Perform the following activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Cross-System Communication* ⌵:

- *Define System Landscape and Back-End-Specific Distribution Data*
- *Assign RFC Connections to Communication Process Types*

### Buy Side

Perform the following activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Cross-System Communication* ⌵:

- *Define System Landscape and Back-End-Specific Distribution Data*
- *Assign RFC Connections to Communication Process Types*

## SAP ERP

Perform the following activities in Customizing for SAP ERP under ► [Integration with Other mySAP.com Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ►:

- [Define System Landscape](#)
- [Assign RFC Connections to Communication Process Types](#)

## SAP Supplier Relationship Management

Perform the following activities in Customizing under ► [Integration with Other mySAP.com Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ►:

- [Define System Landscape](#)
- [Assign RFC Connections to Communication Process Types](#)

## 2.1.7 Defining Settings for Session Security Protection

To increase security and prevent access to the SAP logon ticket and security session cookie(s), we recommend activating secure session management using https.

We also highly recommend using SSL to protect the network communications where the security-relevant cookies are involved.

### Session Security Protection on the AS ABAP

To prevent access in JavaScript or plug-ins to the SAP logon ticket and security session cookies (SAP\_SESSIONID\_<sid>\_<client>), activate Secure Session Management. With an existing security session, users can then start applications that require a user logon without logging on again. When a security session is ended, the system also ends all applications that are linked to this security session.

Use transaction `SICF_SESSIONS` to specify the parameter values shown in the table below in your AS ABAP system:

Table 5

| Profile Parameter                | Recommended Value                                              | Comment              |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| icf/set_HTTPOnly_flag_on_cookies | 0: <i>HTTPOnly</i> attribute active for all ICF cookies        | Client-dependent     |
| login/ticket_only_by_https       | 1: Ticket is only sent by the browser during HTTPS connections | Not client-dependent |

For more information, a list of the relevant profile parameters, and detailed instructions, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/netweaver](https://help.sap.com/netweaver) ► [SAP NetWeaver Library](#) ► [SAP NetWeaver by Key Capability](#) ► [Security](#) ► [User Authentication and Single Sign-On](#) ► [Authentication on the AS ABAP](#) ► [Using SAML 2.0](#) ► [Activating HTTP Security Session Management on AS ABAP](#) ►.

## 2.1.8 Defining Settings for Virus Scan of Attachments

### Procedure

SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management is designed to check attachments for viruses before the attachments are stored in the database. To do this, you must have an external virus scanner installed. You can perform a virus scan on the sell side and on the buy side. The virus scan is performed as follows:

- When attachments are uploaded from the user interface, on the sell side or on the buy side.  
To enable these checks, activate the virus scan profile `/SIHTTP/HTTP_UPLOAD`.
- When attachments are transferred from the sell side to the buy side.  
To enable these checks, activate the virus scan profile `/SRMSMC/FND_CFG/FILE_UPLOAD`.

You define the Customizing settings for the virus scan profile both on the buy side and the sell side:

- Buy Side  
In Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Virus Scan Interface* ►.
- Sell Side  
In Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Virus Scan Interface* ►.

#### Note

The virus scan profile `/SIHTTP/HTTP_UPLOAD` is always used for Business Server Pages. For more information, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/netweaver](https://help.sap.com/netweaver) ► *SAP NetWeaver Platform* ► *SAP NetWeaver 7.0 including Enhancement Package 2* ► *Security Information* ► *Security Guide* ► *SAP NetWeaver Security Guide* ► *Security Guides for SAP NetWeaver According to Usage Types* ► *Security Aspects for Usage Type DI and Other Development Technologies* ► *Security Aspects for BSP* ► or the corresponding documentation for higher releases of SAP NetWeaver.

If the virus scan profiles are not available in Customizing or if they are not configured correctly, the attachments are not downloaded, and this leads to an error in the bgRFC queue. System administrators should regularly check the following transactions for errors related to the virus scan:

- The *bgRFC Monitor* transaction (`SBGRFCMON`), both on the buy side and on the sell side  
If a virus scan error has prevented attachments from being transferred, system administrators can start the transfer of the attachment again using *Restart Unit*, and then delete the error from the bgRFC queue.
- The *Analyse Application Log* transaction (`SLG1`) on the buy side for the object `/SRMSMC/QUAL_BUY`

### More Information

SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/netweaver](https://help.sap.com/netweaver) under ► *SAP NetWeaver Platform* ► *SAP NetWeaver 7.0 Including Enhancement Package 2* ► *Application Help* ► *SAP Library* ► *<Language>* ► *SAP NetWeaver* ► *SAP NetWeaver By Key Capability* ► *Security* ► *System Security* ► *Virus Scan Interface* ► or the corresponding documentation for higher releases of SAP NetWeaver

## 2.1.9 Activating Internet Communication Framework (ICF) Services

### Procedure

Run transaction `SICF` and verify that the Internet Communication Framework (ICF) services that you require are active. If not, activate those services that are required for the applications running in your system. For SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, the services listed below are required.

If your firewalls use URL filtering, note the URLs used for the services and adjust your firewall settings accordingly.

For more information, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/netweaver](https://help.sap.com/netweaver) » *SAP NetWeaver Platform* » *SAP NetWeaver 7.0 including Enhancement Package 2* » *Application Help* » *SAP Library* » *SAP NetWeaver* » *SAP NetWeaver by Key Capability* » *Application Platform by Key Capability* » *Platform-Wide Services* » *Connectivity* » *Components of SAP Communication Technology* » *Communication Between ABAP and Non-ABAP Technologies* » *Internet Communication Framework* » *Development* » *Server-Side Development* » *Creating and Configuring an ICF Service* » *Activating and Deactivating ICF Services* or the corresponding documentation for higher releases of SAP NetWeaver.

For information about ICF security, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/netweaver](https://help.sap.com/netweaver) » *SAP NetWeaver Platform* » *SAP NetWeaver 7.0 including Enhancement Package 2* » *Security Information* » *Security Guide* » *SAP NetWeaver Security Guide* » *Security Guides for Connectivity and Interoperability Technologies* » *RFC/ICF Security Guide* or the corresponding documentation for higher releases of SAP NetWeaver.

### Sell Side

Activate the following services that you find under the `default_host` node:

Table 6

| Service Name                   | Service Description                                                                             |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/qua_cmh      | SLC Application for Supplier Qualification<br>This service is used for qualification responses. |
| /sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/ros_ext      | Frontend Server for Supplier Registration                                                       |
| /sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/ros_ext_2    | Supplier Registration - Part 2: Admin. Account Creation                                         |
| /sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/s3q_ext      | BSP Application for Supplier Data Maintenance and Qualification                                 |
| /sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/sup_delta    | BSP Application to Display Supplier and Contact Deltas                                          |
| /sap/bc/bsp/sap/thtmlb_scripts | THTMLB Scripts                                                                                  |
| /sap/bc/bsp/sap/thtmlb_styles  | CSS stylesheets and GIF for THTMLB tag library                                                  |
| /sap/webcuif/uif_callback      | Generic callback                                                                                |

### Buy Side

Activate the following services that you find under the `default_host` node:

Table 7

| Service Name              | Service Description                        |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| /sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/qua_cmh | SLC Application for Supplier Qualification |



| Service Name                              | Service Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/sup_delta               | BSP Application to Display Supplier and Contact Deltas                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| /sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/evaluation              | SLC Application for Supplier Evaluation<br>This service is used for evaluation responses if appraisers have a user ID in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management. In this case, they receive an e-mail containing a link that allows them to log on to the system.                                                                                                                           |
| /sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/eva_cmh                 | SLC Application for Supplier Evaluation by Appraisers without User ID<br>This service is used for evaluation responses if appraisers do not have a user ID in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management. In this case, they receive an e-mail containing a link that allows them to access the evaluation response directly. The appraisers are automatically logged on with a technical user. |
| /sap/bc/bsp/sap/thtmlb_scripts            | THTMLB Scripts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| /sap/bc/bsp/sap/thtmlb_styles             | CSS stylesheets and GIF for THTMLB tag library                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| /sap/bc/nwbc/smc                          | SMC NWBC HTML Service                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_bhp_ovp_main  | Maintenance Application of Supplier Hierarchy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_BP_SPC_DELTA  | Delta for Standard Product Classifications                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_BP_CERTDETAIL | Certificate Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_crt_ovp_main  | Maintenance Application for Certificate Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_crt_ovp_trns  | Translation Application for Certificate Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_emp_det_bcard | Employee Business Card Standalone Application                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/WDA_I_BP_SUPPLIER | Supplier Maintenance for SLC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_i_bp_transfer | Supplier Distribution GAF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/WDA_I_QNR_OVP     | Questionnaire: Overview                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_i_scs_ovp     | Supplier Classification Profile OVP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| Service Name                                 | Service Description                                      |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_i_scs_search_ovp | Search for Supplier Classification Profile OVP           |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/WDA_I_SEP_OVP        | Supplier Evaluation Template                             |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/WDA_I_SES            | Supplier Evaluation Scorecard                            |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/WDA_I_SEV_OVP        | Supplier Evaluation Request                              |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/WDA_I_SQP_OVP        | Supplier Qualification Template                          |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/WDA_I_Sqq_OVP        | Supplier Qualification Request                           |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_open_att         | Opens an attachment in browser                           |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_puc              | Purchasing Category WD Application                       |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_puc_t            | Translation Application for Purchasing Categories        |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/WDA_QLB_OVP_MAIN     | Maintenance Application of Question Library              |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/WDA_QLB_OVP_TRNS     | Translation Application of Question Library              |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_qnr_ovp_trns     | Translation Application for External Questionnaire Names |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_sep_ovp_trns     | Translation Application for Evaluation Template          |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_sqp_ovp_trns     | Translation Application for Qualification Template       |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_act              | Activity Management                                      |
| /sap/bc/webdynpro/srsmc/wda_tsk              | Internal Tasks (in Activity Management)                  |

### **i** Note

We recommend that you create external aliases for all ICF services. For more information, see [Important Settings for ICF Services \[page 23\]](#).

## 2.1.10 Information About Activating Services

### Buy Side

The following SAP Note is relevant: [517484](#) 

### Sell Side

The following SAP Note is relevant: [517484](#) 

## 2.1.11 Important Settings for ICF Services

We recommend that you create external aliases for all ICF services. This has the following advantages:

- You can avoid modifying SAP content; modifications can be overwritten by future software updates. For example, if you define logon data directly on the ICF service, this data could be overwritten.

In SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, you have to specify logon data for the following services that you find under the `default_host` node:



- *Frontend Server for Supplier Registration* (`/sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/ros_ext`)
- *SLC Applic. for Supplier Evaluation by Appraisers Without User ID* (`/sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/eva_cmh`)

### Note

Ensure that XSRF protection is deactivated for the services mentioned above. Details are described below.

- You can hide the path of the service in the URL, which is relevant for security reasons.
- You can create several external aliases for one service. This can be useful, for example, in a system where the same ICF service is used in several clients.

## Procedure

Start transaction `SICF`, choose *Execute* and choose *→ External Aliases* to create the external aliases for the services as described below. Follow the steps described in the application help. The application help is also available on the SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/netweaver](https://help.sap.com/netweaver)  *<Release/Language> > SAP NetWeaver > SAP NetWeaver by Key Capability > Application Platform by Key Capability > Platform-Wide Services > Connectivity > Components of SAP Communication Technology > Communication Between ABAP and Non-ABAP Technologies > Internet Communication Framework > Development > Server-Side Development > Creating and Configuring an ICF Service > External Aliases* .

### Note

External aliases are created specifically for a client. This means that if you want to create aliases for several clients within the same system, you have to create one alias per client.

In addition, make the following settings:

## Service for Supplier Registration (Sell Side)

*Frontend Server for Supplier Registration (/sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/ros\_ext)*

1. Double-click the external alias.
2. On the *Logon Data* tab, make the following settings:
  1. Next to *Procedure*, select *Required with Logon Data*.
  2. Under *Logon Data*, specify the service user and password that you have created in transaction SU01 for internet users to access the supplier registration, or create this user now and specify its data. Note that the role *Sell-Side Role for Technical User for Supplier Self-Registration (/SRSMC/SUP\_SELFREG\_SELLSIDE)* must be assigned to this user.

For more information about creating the user, see [Configuring Supplier Registration \[page 115\]](#).

3. Under *Security Requirement*, select *Standard*.
4. Under *Reauthentication*, ensure that reauthentication is **not** deactivated system-wide.
3. On the *Trg Element* tab, navigate in the hierarchy to */sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/ros\_ext*, and select this service.
4. On the *Error Pages* tab, click *Configuration*.

Under *Actions During Logon*, ensure that the checkbox *Deactivate Login XSRF Protection* is enabled, and save your changes.

## Service for Supplier Evaluation (Buy Side)

*SLC Applic. for Supplier Evaluation by Appraisers Without User ID (/sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/eva\_cmn)*

1. Double-click the external alias.
2. On the *Logon Data* tab, make the following settings:
  1. Next to *Procedure*, select *Required with Logon Data*.
  2. Specify the technical user and password that you have created in transaction SU01 for the appraiser without user ID, or create this user now and specify its data. For more information about creating this user, see [Configuring Supplier Evaluation for Appraisers Without a User ID \[page 134\]](#). Note that the *Appraiser Without User ID (/SRSMC/EVL\_APPRAISER\_NON\_USER)* role must be assigned to this user.
3. Under *Security Requirement*, select *Standard*.
4. Under *Reauthentication*, ensure that reauthentication is **not** deactivated system-wide.

3. On the *Trg Element* tab, navigate in the hierarchy to */sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/eva\_cmn*, and select this service.
4. On the *Error Pages* tab, click *Configuration*.

Under *Actions During Logon*, ensure that the checkbox *Deactivate Login XSRF Protection* is enabled, and save your changes.

## Services for Technical Purposes (Sell Side and Buy Side)

SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management uses the services *THTMLB Scripts (/sap/bc/bsp/sap/thtmlb\_scripts)* and *CSS stylesheets and GIF for THTMLB tag library (/sap/bc/bsp/sap/thtmlb\_styles)* internally. To enable the system to access these services without a manual logon step for the user, we recommend that you create an alias for each service.

## **i** Note

For these services, the alias names must be identical to the names of the ICF services themselves. This means, the aliases must be named as follows:

- /sap/bc/bsp/sap/thtmlb\_scripts
- /sap/bc/bsp/sap/thtmlb\_styles

For each of the services, do the following:

1. Double-click the external alias.
2. On the *Logon Data* tab, make the following settings:
  1. Next to *Procedure*, select *Required with Logon Data*.
  2. Specify a service user. This user does not require any specific roles or authorizations. You can, for example, use the following service users:
    - **Buy Side**  
If you enable the evaluation by appraisers without user ID, you can use the service user that you have specified for the corresponding ICF service alias (see above). Alternatively, you can use any other generic service user.
    - **Sell Side**  
You can use the service user that you have specified for the ICF service alias of the supplier registration (see above).
3. Under *Security Requirement*, select *Standard*.
4. Under *Reauthentication*, ensure that reauthentication is **not** deactivated system-wide.
3. On the *Trg Element* tab, navigate in the hierarchy to the corresponding service and select it.
4. On the *Error Pages* tab, click *Configuration*.  
Under *Actions During Logon*, ensure that the checkbox *Deactivate Login XSRF Protection* is enabled, and save your changes.

## 2.1.12 Scheduling Jobs for E-Mail Communication

You use this procedure to schedule jobs for e-mail communication in SAP SLC. You can define a job for all e-mail processes on the sell side and one for all e-mail processes on the buy side. These jobs trigger the sending of e-mails that are in the SAPConnect outbound queue.

### Procedure

1. Run transaction *SAPconnect - Administration* (SCOT).
2. Choose *Send Jobs*.
3. On the first screen, choose ► *Schedule Job* ► *Schedule Job for INT* ▾, INT standing for Internet.
4. On the second screen, the job name SAPCONNECT INT SEND and the variant SAP&CONNECTINT are automatically displayed. You must enter the job frequency. For example, you can specify that you want the job to be started every ten minutes.
5. Choose *Continue*.

6. On the third screen, choose [Save](#). The job is added to the list of available jobs.

## Example

In the [Registering Suppliers](#) process, two e-mails are sent to the supplier after confirmation of a registration request by the approver on the buy side and after transfer of supplier data to the sell side. The first e-mail contains a link to the sell side and the log-on user, the second one the log-on password.

In the [Maintaining Supplier Data](#) process, e-mail notifications are sent when an employee has been added on the sell side and this action has been rejected on the buy side.

In the [Qualifying Suppliers](#) process, an e-mail is sent to the supplier when the category manager starts the qualification process. This e-mail contains a link to a qualification request.

In the [Managing Activities](#) process, e-mail notifications are sent to task processors on the buy side and on the sell side in the following situations:

- When a processor receives a task
- When clarification is requested for a task
- When a task has been set to “completed”

## 2.1.13 Redirecting Workflow-Triggered Notifications

By default, workflow-triggered notifications are sent to your inbox. You can, however, redirect them to a user's home e-mail address entered in transaction [User Maintenance](#) (SU01). In this case, the notifications are not sent to the inbox. You can also automatically forward notifications to a user's home e-mail address. In this case, the notifications are also kept in the inbox. These settings are client-dependent, and they affect all users in the client.

## Procedure

### Redirecting E-Mails to a User's Home E-Mail Address

1. Run transaction [SAPoffice: Profile](#) (SO16).
2. On the [Mail sy. Grp](#) tab, select [Send to Home Addresses of Users](#).
3. Save your changes.

### Forwarding E-Mails to a User's Home E-Mail Address

1. Run transaction [Create Automatic Forwarding](#) (SO36).
2. Leave the default settings unchanged and enter the system user and the user's home e-mail address.
3. Choose [Execute](#).



## 2.1.14 Scheduling Report for Delayed Update of Supplier Master Data

You can schedule the report *Transfer Supplier Master Data (Delayed Update)* (/SRMSMC/UPDATE\_FROM\_CHGINFO) to run in batch mode. With this report, you can distribute changes to supplier master data in delayed update mode, which is the default transfer mode when SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management is connected to a leading SAP ERP system or to a Master Data Governance (MDG) system. This transfer mode stores and merges change information in the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system until the data is transferred, and that ensures data consistency between systems. The complete data is sent, not only the change information. If the transfer is not successful, you can fall back on the change information tables.

### Procedure

#### Scheduling the Report

1. Run transaction *ABAP: Program Reporting* (SA38) and enter the technical name of the report, that is, /SRMSMC/UPDATE\_FROM\_CHGINFO.
2. Choose **► Program ► Background**.
3. Click *Variants* and define a variant.
4. Go back to the previous screen and enter the name of the newly created variant.
5. Choose *Schedule*.
6. Enter a job name.
7. Enter a start date and a start time.
8. Choose *Schedule Periodically* and enter a time interval. A confirmation message is displayed.

## 2.1.15 Configuring a Workflow Background User

You use this procedure to create and configure a workflow background user. This user is required for the workflow function. For more information, see SAP Note [1251255](#).

### Procedure

#### Creating a Workflow Background User

Run transaction *Automatic Workflow Customizing* (SWU3) and go through all steps. In the activity **► Maintain Runtime Environment ► Configure RFC Destination**, the WF-BATCH user is created.

#### Restricting the Authorizations of a Workflow Background User

1. Run transaction *User Maintenance* (SU01).
2. Edit the WF-BATCH user.
3. On the *Profiles* tab, remove the SAP\_ALL authorization profile, if available.

4. On the *Roles* tab, assign the *SAP Business Workflow: Service User* (SAP\_BC\_BMT\_WFM\_SERV\_USER) role to the WF-BATCH user. This role contains all the necessary authorizations to execute and manage workflows.
5. Save your changes.

### Assigning Application-Specific Authorizations to a Workflow Background User

In the same transaction, proceed as follows:

1. On the *Roles* tab, assign the *Category Manager* (/SRMSMC/CATEGORY\_MANAGER) role to the WF-BATCH user. By doing so, you allow the WF-BATCH user to perform the tasks of a category manager, for example, creating suppliers and contacts.
2. Save your changes.

## 2.1.16 Configuring Extensible Approval Workflows

You use this procedure to configure the following extensible approval workflows when multiple approval levels are required:

- *ROS Approval Workflow (Extensible)* (48000009) instead of *ROS Approval Workflow* (48000001)
- *Supplier Promotion Appr. WF (Extensible)* (48000010) instead of *Supplier Promotion Approval Workflow* (48000002)
- *Approval Sub-Workflow (Extensible)* (48000011) instead of *Approval Sub-Workflow* (48000003)
- *Supplier Maint. Appr. WF (Extensible)* (48000012) instead of *Supplier Maintenance Approval Workflow* (48000005)
- *PuCat. Assign. Approval WF (Extensible)* (48000013) instead of *Supplier-PuCat Assignment Workflow* (48000006)
- *SQR Approval Workflow* (48000016); this workflow is optional
- *Supplier Attach. Appr. WF (Extensible)* (48000020)
- *Supplier Certificate Appr. WF (Extensible)* (48000032)
- *ROS Approval with Purch. Cat. Assignment* (48000031)

#### Note

This approval workflow combines the *ROS Approval Workflow* (48000001) and the *Supplier-Purch. Cat. Assignment Workflow* (48000006), and is optional. If you have already configured the existing workflows, you can still use them. You do not need to replace them with the combined approval workflow.

- *Supplier SPC Appr. WF (Extensible)* (48000036)
- *Submitted Task Completion WF (Extensib.)* (48000037)
- *Evaluation Resp. Notification Workflow* (48000038)

These workflows are one-step approval workflows, but contrary to the existing approval workflows, you can extend them with multiple approval levels. To do so, you must copy the delivered workflows to your customer namespace and add the required approval levels. You can do this without major development efforts. To use extensible workflows, some configuration is required in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, as described in the *Procedure* section.

## Procedure

Perform the activity *Generalize Tasks* in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Business Workflow* . By performing this activity, you ensure that the tasks that belong to the extensible workflow templates can be processed by all users.

### 2.1.17 Information About Business Workflow

The following SAP Note is relevant: [1800677](#) .

#### Buy Side

Perform the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Business Workflow* .

#### **i** Note

Only the activity *Generalize Tasks* is mandatory. All other activities are optional.

### 2.1.18 Extending BOPF Objects

You can enhance several SAP SLC objects modelled in the Business Object Processing Framework (BOPF) by adding new actions, determinations, and validations to the root node.

For example, for the supplier evaluation process you can enhance the following business objects:

- BO Supplier Evaluation Profile (/SRMSMC/BO\_SEP)
- BO Supplier Evaluation Request (/SRMSMC/BO\_SEV)
- BO Supplier Evaluation Response (/SRMSMC/BO\_SRS)

You can enhance business objects using the BOPF Enhancement Workbench. For more information about how to use this tool, see the PDF attachment of SAP Note [1457235](#) .

## 2.2 Point-to-Point Enablement

### 2.2.1 Information About Point-to-Point Communication

This section lists the steps that you must perform to configure point-to-point communication between the buy side and the sell side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management using the Web Service Reliable Messaging (WSRM) protocol.

Point-to-point communication configuration for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management runs as follows:

1. Activate point-to-point communication
2. Configure point-to-point communication

### 3. Create technical users

#### **1** Note

Forward Error Handling (FEH) allows you to handle errors in the receiving system and to restart the process.

## Prerequisites

You have installed the components that are relevant for the Supplier Lifecycle Management scenario. For more information, see the Master Guide for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management at [service.sap.com/slc-inst](https://service.sap.com/slc-inst).

## More Information

The individual enterprise services are described at [help.sap.com/slc](https://help.sap.com/slc) » *<release>* » *Application Help* » *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* » *Technical Concepts* » *Enterprise Services*.

The Forward Error Handling mechanism is described at [help.sap.com/slc](https://help.sap.com/slc) » *<release>* » *Application Help* » *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* » *Processes and Tools for Enterprise Applications* » *Error and Conflict Handler (CA-FS-ECH)*.

## 2.2.2 Activating Point-to-Point Communication

You enable point-to-point (P2P) communication between the buy side and the sell side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

## Procedure

Proceed as follows:

1. Activate the *Improvements for SOA Reuse Functions* (FND\_SOA\_REUSE\_1) business function. You do this in the buy-side and in the sell-side systems.
2. Perform the following activities in Customizing for Cross-Application Components in the buy-side and in the sell-side systems under » *Processes and Tools for Enterprise Applications* » *Enterprise Services*:
  - » *Error and Conflict Handler* » *Activate Error and Conflict Handler*
  - » *Point-to-Point Enablement for Asynchronous Enterprise Services* » *Activate Support for Point2Point Communication*
3. Perform the following activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management:
  - » *Buy Side* » *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* » *Cross-System Communication* » *Activate SOA Communication on the Buy Side* (in the buy-side system)
  - » *Sell Side* » *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* » *Cross-System Communication* » *Activate SOA Communication on the Sell Side* (in the sell-side system)

## 2.2.3 Configuring Point-to-Point Communication

SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management is shipped with asynchronous enterprise services based on the Web Services Reliable Messaging (WSRM) protocol. WSRM enables point-to-point communication between the sell side and the buy side for enterprise services with compatible signatures. If you use WSRM, communication between the buy side and the sell side no longer requires the installation of SAP NetWeaver Process Integration (SAP NetWeaver PI).

You establish point-to-point communication between the buy side and the sell side for the following processes:

- Supplier registration
- Supplier data maintenance
- Supplier qualification
- Task processing in activity management

### Prerequisites

You have performed the following steps in the buy-side and sell-side systems:

- You have created a bgRFC supervisor user. For more information, see [Defining Process-Specific RFC Connections \[page 10\]](#).
- You have configured bgRFCs (background Remote Function Calls) in transaction *bgRFC Configuration* (SBGRFCCONF).
- You have configured the Web Services Runtime.
- You have activated the *Improvements for SOA Reuse Functions* (FND\_SOA\_REUSE\_1) business function.
- You have activated support for point-to-point communication. You do this in Customizing for Cross-Application Components in the buy-side system and in the sell-side system under ► *Processes and Tools for Enterprise Applications* ► *Enterprise Services* ► *Point-to-Point Enablement for Asynchronous Enterprise Services* ► *Activate Support for Point2Point Communication* ►.
- You have enabled point-to-point communication between the buy side and the sell side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management. You do this in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management in the buy-side system and in the sell-side system under:
  - ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Cross-System Communication* ► *Activate SOA Communication on the Buy Side* ►.
  - ► *Sell Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Cross-System Communication* ► *Activate SOA Communication on the Sell Side* ►.

### More Information

[Configuring Point-to-Point Communication for Supplier Registration \[page 32\]](#)

[Configuring Point-to-Point Communication for Supplier Data Maintenance \[page 39\]](#)

[Configuring Point-to-Point Communication for Supplier Qualification \[page 48\]](#)

## 2.2.4 Configuring Point-to-Point Communication for Supplier Registration

You establish point-to-point communication between the sell side and the buy side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management for the supplier registration process.

### Procedure

#### Settings in the Buy-Side System

Proceed as follows:

1. Log on to the buy-side system.
2. Run transaction *SOA Manager* (SOAMANAGER) and go through the steps below.

#### Creating a Profile

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *Profiles*.
2. Choose *Create Profile*. A wizard guides you through the required steps:
  1. Enter a name and a description, for example, **P2P\_SLC\_XXX\_YYY**, where SLC is the application, XXX the buy-side system, and YYY the sell-side system.

#### Note

The name of the profile must be identical to the one used in the sell-side system.

2. Choose *Next*.
3. Under *Security*, select the *User ID/Password* checkbox and choose *Next*.
4. Under *Transport Settings*, enter the proxy host and proxy port, for example, **proxy** and **8080**.
5. Choose *Finish*. When prompted, activate the profile.

#### Configuring SAP Client Settings

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *SAP Client Settings*.
2. Choose *Edit*.
3. Enter the business system name and business system ID for the buy-side system. If the System Landscape Directory (SLD) is in place, you can also retrieve this information by clicking *Get from SLD*.
4. Choose *Save*.

#### Creating a Provider System

#### Note

If you configure P2P in the buy-side system, the sell-side system is the provider system. Similarly, if you configure P2P in the sell-side system, the buy-side system is the provider system.

To create a provider system that points to the sell-side system, proceed as follows:

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *Provider Systems*.

2. Choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter the name of the provider system.
4. Assign the newly created profile to the provider system.
5. Choose *Next*.
6. Specify the SLD identifier as follows:

**<client>.SystemName.<ABC>.SystemNumber.<1234567890>.SystemHome.<uxdbXXX>.**

#### Note

You can find the system number under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *SAP System Data* ► *Installation Number* and the host name (the value for SystemHome) under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *Database Data* ► *Host*.

7. Enter the access URL for the Web Services Inspection Language (WSIL) service, for example, **http://uxci<system>.wdf.sap.corp:50033/sap/bc/srt/wsil?sap-client=<client number>**. A WSIL file provides a high-level description of a Web service in XML format.
8. To access the WSIL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password.
9. To access the WSDL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password. WSDL stands for Web Services Definition Language. A WSDL file contains a detailed description of a Web service in XML format.
10. Choose *Next*.
11. Under *Business Applications*, you have two possibilities:
  - You can choose *Retrieve Business Applications*. The business application is entered.
  - You can choose *Create*. You then enter an application name in the form **<XXX>\_<YYY>**, where XXX is the system ID and YYY the client ID.
12. Enter the business application ID of the provider system, for example, **F3F0DB4EDABB942AE10000000A428A98**. You can find it in the sell-side system under ► *Technical Administration* ► *SAP Client Settings*.
13. Choose *Finish*.
14. When prompted, activate the provider.

## Managing Logon Data

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Logon Data Management*. Here, you create logon data for the service user in the supplier registration process.
2. On the *Maintenance* tab, choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a logon data name and a description, for example, **XXX\_YYY\_SREG\_USER**, where XXX is the system and YYY the client.
4. Choose *Next*.
5. For the *Authentication Method*, select *User/Password or X.509*.
6. Enter a user name, for example, **P2P\_SREG**.
7. Enter a password and confirm it.
8. Choose *Finish*.
9. When prompted, activate the service user.

## Assigning Logon Data to the Provider Business Application

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Logon Data Management*.
2. On the *Assignments* tab, choose *Create*. A wizard is started. Here, you assign logon data to the provider business application in the provider system. You can restrict the assignment to a certain service definition in the provider system and to its corresponding service group in the consumer system.
3. Select the *Provider IBC Reference* for the provider system.
4. Select the checkbox *Restrict to Service Group/Consumer Factory*.
5. Enter the consumer *Service Groups* that correspond in the sell-side system to the above inbound service interfaces:
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_REGRQ\_OUT\_BUY
  - /SRMSMC/PRD\_RPRQ\_OUT\_BUY
6. Choose *Next*.
7. Select the logon data for Supplier Registration and choose *Finish*.

## Configuring the Local Integration Scenario

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Local Integration Scenario Configuration*.
2. Choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a name and a description for the scenario.
4. Choose *Next*.  
In the next two steps you assign a profile to the inbound service interfaces of the buy-side system.
5. Choose *Add*, search by *Service Definition* for the following inbound services, and add them to your worklist:
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_BPX\_SUP\_REG\_RQ\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_BPX\_PRDCL\_RP\_CF\_IN
6. Select each of the service definitions and choose *Assign Profiles*.

For the supplier registration process, your entries should look like this:

Table 8

|                           |                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_BPX_SUP_REG_RQ_IN                                                         |
| <b>External Name</b>      | BuysideSupplierRegistrationRequestIn                                                 |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="http://sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2</a> ➔ |
| <b>Description</b>        | Inbound: Supplier Registration Request sent from SLC SellSide                        |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                      |

Table 9

|                           |                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_BPX_PRDCL_RP_CF_IN                                                        |
| <b>External Name</b>      | ProductClassificationReplicateConfirmationIn                                         |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="http://sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2</a> ➔ |
| <b>Description</b>        | ProductClassificationReplicateConfirmationIn                                         |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                      |

7. Choose *Next*.



In the next two steps you assign IBC references to the service groups of the buy-side system.

8. Choose [Add](#), search for the following service groups, and add them to your worklist:
  - /SRSMC/PRD\_RPRQ\_OUT\_BUY
  - /SRSMC/SUP\_REGRQ\_OUT\_BUY
9. Select each of the service groups, choose [Assign IBC Reference](#), search for a provider IBC reference, and assign it to the service group.
10. Choose [Finish](#). When prompted, activate the local integration scenario.

## Settings in the Sell-Side System

Proceed as follows:

1. Log on to the sell-side system.
2. Run transaction [SOA Manager](#) (SOAMANAGER) and go through the steps below.

## Creating a Profile

1. On the [Technical Administration](#) tab, choose [Profiles](#).
2. Choose [Create Profile](#). A wizard guides you through the required steps:
  1. Enter a name and a description, and choose [Next](#).

### Note

The name of the profile must be identical to the one used in the buy-side system.

2. Under [Security](#), select the [User ID/Password](#) checkbox and choose [Next](#).
3. Under [Transport Settings](#), enter the proxy host and proxy port, for example, [proxy](#) and [8080](#).
4. Choose [Finish](#). When prompted, activate the profile.

## Configuring SAP Client Settings

1. On the [Technical Administration](#) tab, choose [SAP Client Settings](#).
2. Choose [Edit](#).
3. Enter the business system name and business system ID for the buy-side system. If the System Landscape Directory (SLD) is in place, you can also retrieve this information by clicking [Get from SLD](#).
4. Choose [Save](#).

## Creating a Provider System

### Note

If you configure P2P in the sell-side system, the buy-side system is the provider system. Similarly, if you configure P2P in the buy-side system, the sell-side system is the provider system.

To create a provider system that points to the buy-side system, proceed as follows:

1. On the [Technical Administration](#) tab, choose [Provider Systems](#).
2. Choose [Create](#). A wizard is started.
3. Enter the name of the provider system.
4. Assign a profile to the provider system.
5. Choose [Next](#).

- Specify the SLD identifier as follows:

`<client>.SystemName.<ABC>.SystemNumber.<1234567890>.SystemHome.<uxdbXXX>.`

### Note

You can find the system number under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *SAP System Data* ► *Installation Number* and the host name (the value for SystemHome) under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *Database Data* ► *Host*.

- Enter the access URL for the Web Services Inspection Language (WSIL) service, for example, `http://uxci<system>.wdf.sap.corp:50076/sap/bc/srt/wsil?sap-client=<client number>`. WSIL provides a high-level description of a Web service in XML format.
- To access the WSIL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password.
- To access the WSDL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password. WSDL stands for Web Services Definition Language. A WSDL file contains a detailed description of a Web service in XML format.
- Choose *Next*.
- Under *Business Applications*, you have two possibilities:
  - You can choose *Retrieve Business Applications*. The business application is entered.
  - You can choose *Create*. You then enter an application name in the form `<XXX>_<YYY>`, where XXX is the system ID and YYY the client ID.
- Enter the business application ID of the provider system, for example, `FC3ADA4E02492144E10000000A428309`. You can find it in the buy-side system under ► *Technical Administration* ► *SAP Client Settings*.
- Choose *Finish*.
- When prompted, activate the provider.

## Managing Logon Data

Proceed as follows:

- On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Logon Data Management*. Here, you create logon data for the service user in the supplier registration process.
- On the *Maintenance* tab, choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
- Enter a logon data name and a description, for example, `XXX_YYY_SREG_USER`, where XXX is the system and YYY the client.
- Choose *Next*.
- In the *Authentication Method* field, select *User/Password or X.509*.
- Enter a user name, for example, `P2P_SREG`.
- Enter a password and confirm it.
- Choose *Finish*.
- When prompted, activate the service user.

## Assigning Logon Data to the Provider Business Application

Proceed as follows:

- On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Logon Data Management*.
- On the *Assignments* tab, choose *Create*. A wizard is started. Here, you assign logon data to the provider business application in the provider system. You can restrict the assignment to a certain service definition in the provider system and to its corresponding service group in the consumer system.

3. Select the *Provider IBC Reference* for the provider system.
4. Select the checkbox *Restrict to Service Group/Consumer Factory*.
5. Enter the consumer *Service Groups* that correspond in the sell-side system to the above inbound service interfaces:
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_REGRQ\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/PRD\_RPRQ\_CF\_OUT\_SLL
6. Enter the consumer service groups that correspond in the buy-side system to the above inbound service interfaces:
7. Choose *Next*.
8. Select the logon data for Supplier Registration and choose *Finish*.

### Configuring the Local Integration Scenario

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Local Integration Scenario Configuration*.
2. Choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a name and a description for the scenario.
4. Choose *Next*.

In the next two steps you assign a profile to the inbound service interfaces of the sell-side system.

5. Choose *Add*, search by *Service Definition* for the following inbound services, and add them to your worklist:
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_SUP\_REG\_RQ\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_PRDCL\_RPRQ\_IN
6. Select each of the service definitions and choose *Assign Profiles*.

For the supplier registration process, your entries should look like this:

- Supplier Registration

Table 10

|                           |                                                                                        |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_SUP_REG_RQ_IN                                                           |
| <b>External Name</b>      | SellsideSupplierRegistrationRequestIn                                                  |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="http://sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2</a> ➔ |
| <b>Description</b>        | Inbound: Rejection (of a SellSide Registration Request) sent from SLC BuySide          |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                        |

- Standard Product Classification

Table 11






|                           |                                                                                        |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_PRDCL_RPRQ_IN                                                           |
| <b>External Name</b>      | ProductClassificationReplicateRequestIn                                                |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="http://sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2</a> ➔ |
| <b>Description</b>        | ProductClassificationReplicateRequestIn                                                |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                        |

7. Choose *Next*. In the next two steps you assign IBC references to the service groups of the sell-side system.

8. Choose **Add**, search for the following service groups, and add them to your worklist:
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_REGRQ\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/PRD\_RPRQ\_CF\_OUT\_SLL
9. Select each of the service groups, choose **Assign IBC Reference**, search for a provider IBC reference, and assign it to the service group.
10. Choose **Finish**. When prompted, activate the local integration scenario.

## 2.2.5 Information About Configuring Point-to-Point Communication

The following SAP Notes are relevant:

- [1043195](#) 
- [1110741](#) 
- [1163844](#) 
- [1124553](#) 
- [1261591](#) 


### Buy Side


Run transaction *Schedule Background Job* (SM36).


### Sell Side

Run transaction *Schedule Background Job* (SM36).

### SAP NetWeaver Documentation

Background remote function calls (bgRFCs) are described on the SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/netweaver](https://help.sap.com/netweaver)  **► SAP NetWeaver Process Integration ► SAP NetWeaver Process Integration 7.1 Including Enhancement Package 1 ► Application Help ► SAP Library ► SAP NetWeaver Process Integration Library ► Function-Oriented View ► Application Server Infrastructure ► Connectivity ► Components of SAP Communication Technology ► Classical SAP Technologies (ABAP) ► RFC ► Background Communication ► bgRFC (Background Remote Function Call) ►** or in the corresponding documentation for higher releases of SAP NetWeaver .

The Web Services Runtime is described on the SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/netweaver](https://help.sap.com/netweaver)  **► SAP NetWeaver Process Integration ► SAP NetWeaver Process Integration 7.1 Including Enhancement Package 1 ► Application Help ► SAP Library ► SAP NetWeaver Process Integration Library ► Configuration ► Configuration of SAP NetWeaver Systems ► Process Integration (PI) ► Wizard-Based Configuration ► Configuring the Web Services Runtime ►** or in the corresponding documentation for higher releases of SAP NetWeaver .

The SOA Manager is described on the SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/netweaver](https://help.sap.com/netweaver)  **► SAP NetWeaver Process Integration ► SAP NetWeaver Process Integration 7.1 Including Enhancement Package 1 ► Application Help ► SAP Library ► SAP NetWeaver Process Integration Library ► Developer's Guide ► Providing, Discovering and Consuming Services ► Providing Web Services ► Providing Web Services in ABAP Applications ► Working with the SOA Manager ►** or in the corresponding documentation for higher releases of SAP NetWeaver .

## 2.2.6 Configuring Point-to-Point Communication for Supplier Data Maintenance

You establish point-to-point communication between the sell side and the buy side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management for the supplier data maintenance process.

### Procedure

#### Settings in the Buy-Side System

Proceed as follows:

1. Log on to the buy-side system.
2. Run transaction *SOA Manager* (SOAMANAGER) and go through the steps below.

#### Creating a Profile

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *Profiles*.
2. Choose *Create Profile*. A wizard guides you through the required steps.
  1. Enter a name and a description, for example, **P2P\_SLC\_XXX\_YYY**, where SLC is the application, XXX the buy-side system, and YYY the sell-side system.

#### Note

The name of the profile must be identical to the one used in the sell-side system.

2. Choose *Next*.
3. Under *Security*, select the *User ID/Password* checkbox and choose *Next*.
4. Under *Transport Settings*, enter the proxy host and proxy port, for example, **proxy** and **8080**.
5. Choose *Finish*. When prompted, activate the profile.

#### Configuring SAP Client Settings

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *SAP Client Settings*.
2. Choose *Edit*.
3. Enter the business system name and business system ID for the buy-side system. If the System Landscape Directory (SLD) is in place, you can also retrieve this information by clicking *Get from SLD*.
4. Choose *Save*.

#### Creating a Provider System

#### Note

If you configure P2P in the buy-side system, the sell-side system is the provider system. Similarly, if you configure P2P in the sell-side system, the buy-side system is the provider system.

To create a provider system that points to the sell-side system, proceed as follows:

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *Provider Systems*

2. Choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter the name of the provider system.
4. Assign the newly created profile to the provider system.
5. Choose *Next*.
6. Enter the SLD identifier as follows:  
`<client>.SystemName.<ABC>.SystemNumber.<1234567890>.SystemHome.uxdbXXX.`

### Note

You can find the system number under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *SAP System Data* ► *Installation Number* ► and the host name (the value for SystemHome) under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *Database Data* ► *Host* ►.

7. Enter the access URL for the Web Services Inspection Language (WSIL) service, for example, `http://uxci<system>.wdf.sap.corp:50033/sap/bc/srt/wsil?sap-client=<client number>`. WSIL provides a high-level description of a Web service in XML format.
8. To access the WSIL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password.
9. To access the WSDL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password. WSDL stands for Web Services Definition Language. A WSDL file contains a detailed description of a Web service in XML format.
10. Choose *Next*.
11. Under *Business Applications*, you have two possibilities:
  - You can choose *Retrieve Business Applications*. The business application is entered.
  - You can choose *Create*. You then enter an application name in the form `<XXX>_<YYY>`, where XXX is the system ID and YYY the client ID.
12. Enter the business application ID of the provider system, for example, `F3F0DB4EDABB942AE10000000A428A98`. You can find it in the sell-side system under ► *Technical Administration* ► *SAP Client Settings* ►.
13. Choose *Finish*.
14. When prompted, activate the provider.

## Managing Logon Data

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Logon Data Management*. Here, you create logon data for the service user in the supplier data maintenance process.
2. On the *Maintenance* tab, choose *New*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a logon data name and a description, for example, `XXX_YYY_SMNGT_USER`, where XXX is the system and YYY the client.
4. Choose *Next*.
5. In the *Authentication Method* field, select *User/Password or X.509*.
6. Enter a user name, for example, `P2P_SMNGT`.
7. Enter a password and confirm it.
8. Choose *Finish*.
9. When prompted, activate the service user.

## Assigning Logon Data to the Provider Business Application

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Logon Data Management*.
2. On the *Assignments* tab, choose *Create*. A wizard is started. Here, you assign logon data to the provider business application in the provider system. You can restrict the assignment to a certain service definition in the provider system and to its corresponding service group in the consumer system.
3. Select the *Provider IBC Reference* for the provider system.
4. Select the checkbox *Restrict to Service Group/Consumer Factory*.
5. Enter the consumer *Service Groups* that correspond in the sell-side system to the above inbound service interfaces:
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_CHGRQ\_OUT\_BUY
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_RPLRQ\_OUT\_BUY
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_SSMCHGRQ\_OUT\_BUY
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_RSREQ\_OUT\_BUY
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_PUC\_RPLCT\_OUT\_BUY
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_CRT\_RPL\_OUT\_BUY
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_TSK\_RPL\_OUT\_BUY
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_TSK\_RSD\_OUT\_BUY
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_TSK\_DEL\_OUT\_BUY
6. Choose *Next*.
7. Select the logon data for Supplier Data Maintenance and choose *Finish*.

## Configuring the Local Integration Scenario

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Local Integration Scenario Configuration*.
2. Choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a name and a description for the scenario.
4. Choose *Next*.  
In the next two steps you assign a profile to the inbound service interfaces of the buy-side system.
5. Choose *Add*, search by *Service Definition* for the following inbound services, and add them to your worklist:
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_BPX\_SUP\_RSRQ\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_BPX\_SUP\_RPL\_RQ\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_BPX\_SUP\_SSMCHRQ\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_BPX\_SUP\_CHG\_RQ\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_BPX\_TSK\_RPL\_RQ\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_BPX\_TSK\_RSD\_RQ\_IN
6. Select each of the service definitions and choose *Assign Profiles*.

For the supplier data maintenance process, your entries should look like this:

Table 12

|                           |                                               |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_BPX_SUP_RSRQ_IN                    |
| <b>External Name</b>      | BuysideSupplierDataMaintenanceResendRequestIn |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2 ➔              |

|                          |                                                                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b>       | Inbound: Confirmation (for a former BuySide Change Request) sent from SellSide |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b> | This is the profile you have initially created.                                |

Table 13

|                           |                                                                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_BPX_SUP_RPL_RQ_IN                                                          |
| <b>External Name</b>      | BuysideSupplierReplicateRequestIn                                                     |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="https://sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2</a> ➔ |
| <b>Description</b>        | Inbound: Confirmation (for a former BuySide Replicate Request) sent from SellSide     |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                       |

Table 14

|                           |                                                                                           |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_BPX_SUP_SSMCHRO_IN                                                             |
| <b>External Name</b>      | BuysideSupplierSelfServiceMaintenanceChangeRequestIn                                      |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="https://sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2</a> ➔     |
| <b>Description</b>        | Inbound: Supplier Self-Service Change Request (Delta Transfer) sent from the SLC SellSide |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                           |

Table 15

|                           |                                                                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_BPX_SUP_CHG_RQ_IN                                                          |
| <b>External Name</b>      | BuysideSupplierDataMaintenanceChangeRequestIn                                         |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="https://sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2</a> ➔ |
| <b>Description</b>        | Inbound: Confirmation (for a former BuySide Change Request) sent from SellSide        |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                       |

Table 16

|                           |                                                                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_BPX_TSK_RPL_RQ_IN                                                          |
| <b>External Name</b>      | BuysideTaskReplicateRequestIn                                                         |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="https://sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2</a> ➔ |
| <b>Description</b>        | An inbound service to replicate a task on the buy side                                |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                       |

Table 17

|                      |                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b> | /SRMSMC/WS_BPX_TSK_RSD_RQ_IN |
|----------------------|------------------------------|



|                    |                                                     |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| External Name      | BuySideTaskResendRequestIn                          |
| External Namespace | sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2 ➔                    |
| Description        | An inbound service to update a task on the buy side |
| Assigned Profiles  | This is the profile you have initially created.     |

7. Choose *Next*.

In the next two steps you assign IBC references to the service groups of the buy-side system.

8. Choose *Add*, search for the following service groups, and add them to your worklist:

- /SRMSMC/SUP\_CHGRQ\_OUT\_BUY
- /SRMSMC/SUP\_RPLRQ\_OUT\_BUY
- /SRMSMC/SUP\_RSREQ\_OUT\_BUY
- /SRMSMC/SUP\_SSMCHGRQ\_OUT\_BUY
- /SRMSMC/SG\_PUC\_RPLCT\_OUT\_BUY
- /SRMSMC/SG\_CRT\_RPL\_OUT\_BUY
- /SRMSMC/SG\_TSK\_RPL\_OUT\_BUY
- /SRMSMC/SG\_TSK\_RSD\_OUT\_BUY
- /SRMSMC/SG\_TSK\_DEL\_OUT\_BUY

9. Select each of the service groups, choose *Assign IBC Reference*, search for a provider IBC reference, and assign it to the service group.
10. Choose *Finish*. When prompted, activate the Local Integration Scenario.

## Settings in the Sell-Side System

Proceed as follows:

1. Log on to the sell-side system.
2. Run transaction *SOA Manager* (SOAMANAGER) and go through the steps below.

## Creating a Profile

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *Profiles*.
2. Choose *Create Profile*. A wizard guides you through the required steps:
  1. Enter a name and a description, and choose *Next*.

### Note

The name of the profile must be identical to the one used in the buy-side system.

2. Under *Security*, select the *User ID/Password* checkbox and choose *Next*.
3. Under *Transport Settings*, enter the proxy host and proxy port, for example, **proxy** and **8080**.
4. Choose *Finish*. When prompted, activate the profile.

## Configuring SAP Client Settings

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *SAP Client Settings*.
2. Choose *Edit*.

3. Enter the business system name and business system ID for the buy-side system. If the System Landscape Directory (SLD) is in place, you can also retrieve this information by clicking [Get from SLD](#).
4. Choose [Save](#).

## Creating a Provider System

### **i** Note

If you configure P2P in the sell-side system, the buy-side system is the provider system. Similarly, if you configure P2P in the buy-side system, the sell-side system is the provider system.

To create a provider system that points to the buy-side system, proceed as follows:

1. On the [Technical Administration](#) tab, choose [Provider Systems](#).
2. Choose [Create](#). A wizard is started.
3. Enter the name of the provider system.
4. Assign a profile to the provider system.
5. Choose [Next](#).
6. Enter the SLD identifier as follows:

**<client>.SystemName.<ABC>.SystemNumber.<1234567890>.SystemHome.uxdbXXX.**

### **i** Note

You can find the system number under ► [System](#) ► [Status](#) ► [SAP System Data](#) ► [Installation Number](#) ► and the host name (the value for SystemHome) under ► [System](#) ► [Status](#) ► [Database Data](#) ► [Host](#) ►.

7. Enter the access URL for the Web Services Inspection Language (WSIL) service, for example, **http://uxci<system>.wdf.sap.corp:50033/sap/bc/srt/wsil?sap-client=<client number>**. WSIL provides a high-level description of a Web service in XML format.
8. To access the WSIL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password.
9. To access the WSDL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password. WSDL stands for Web Services Definition Language. A WSDL file contains a detailed description of a Web service in XML format.
10. Choose [Next](#).
11. Under [Business Applications](#), you have two possibilities:
  - You can choose [Retrieve Business Applications](#). The business application is entered.
  - You can choose [Create](#). You then enter an application name in the form **<XXX>\_<YYY>**, where XXX is the system ID and YYY the client ID.
12. Enter the business application ID of the provider system, for example, **FC3ADA4E02492144E10000000A428309**. You can find it in the buy-side system under ► [Technical Administration](#) ► [SAP Client Settings](#) ►.
13. Choose [Finish](#).
14. When prompted, activate the provider.

## Managing Logon Data

Proceed as follows:

1. On the [Service Administration](#) tab, choose [Logon Data Management](#). Here, you create logon data for the service user in the supplier data maintenance process.
2. On the [Maintenance](#) tab, choose [Create](#). A wizard is started.

3. Enter a logon data name and a description, for example, **XXX\_YYY\_SMNGT\_USER**, where XXX is the system and YYY the client.
4. Choose *Next*.
5. In the *Authentication Method* field, select *User/Password or X.509*.
6. Enter a user name, for example, **P2P\_SMNGT**.
7. Enter a password and confirm it.
8. Choose *Finish*.
9. When prompted, activate the service user.

## Assigning Logon Data to the Provider Business Application

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Logon Data Management*.
2. On the *Assignments* tab, choose *Create*. A wizard is started. Here, you assign logon data to the provider business application in the provider system. You can restrict the assignment to a certain service definition in the provider system and to its corresponding service group in the consumer system.
3. Select the *Provider IBC Reference* for the provider system.
4. Select the checkbox *Restrict to Service Group/Consumer Factory*.
5. Enter the consumer service groups that correspond in the buy-side system to the above inbound service interfaces:
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_CHGRQ\_CF\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_RSREQ\_CF\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_RPLRQ\_CF\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_SSMCHGRQ\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_TSK\_RPL\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_TSK\_RSD\_OUT\_SLL
6. Choose *Next*.
7. Select the logon data for Supplier Data Maintenance and choose *Finish*.

## Configuring the Local Integration Scenario

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Local Integration Scenario Configuration*.
2. Choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a name and a description for the scenario.
4. Choose *Next*.

In the next two steps you assign a profile to the inbound service interfaces of the sell-side system.
5. Choose *Add*, search by *Service Definition* for the following inbound services, and add them to your worklist:
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_SUP\_CHG\_RQ\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_SUP\_RSRQ\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_SUP\_RPL\_RQ\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_SUP\_SSMCHRO\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_PUC\_RPLCT\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_CRT\_RPL\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_TSK\_RPL\_RQ\_IN

- /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_TSK\_RSD\_RQ\_IN
- /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_TSK\_DEL\_RQ\_IN

6. Select each of the service definitions and choose *Assign Profiles*.

For the supplier data maintenance process, your entries should look like this:

Table 18

|                           |                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_SUP_CHG_RQ_IN                                                            |
| <b>External Name</b>      | SellsideSupplierDataMaintenanceChangeRequestIn                                          |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="https://sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2</a> ➔ |
| <b>Description</b>        | Inbound: Change Request (Delta Transfer) sent by SLC BuySide                            |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                         |

Table 19

|                           |                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_SUP_RSRQ_IN                                                              |
| <b>External Name</b>      | SellsideSupplierDataMaintenanceResendRequestIn                                          |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="https://sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2</a> ➔ |
| <b>Description</b>        | Inbound: Change Request (Complete Transfer) sent by SLC BuySide                         |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                         |

Table 20

|                           |                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_SUP_RPL_RQ_IN                                                            |
| <b>External Name</b>      | SellsideSupplierReplicateRequestIn                                                      |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="https://sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2</a> ➔ |
| <b>Description</b>        | Inbound: Replicate Request sent by SLC BuySide                                          |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                         |

Table 21

|                           |                                                                                           |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_SUP_SSMCHRQ_IN                                                             |
| <b>External Name</b>      | SellsideSupplierSelfServiceMaintenanceChangeRequestIn                                     |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="https://sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2</a> ➔   |
| <b>Description</b>        | Inbound: Rejection (of a SellSide Self-Service-Maintenance Request) sent from SLC BuySide |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                           |

Table 22

|                           |                                                             |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_PUC_RPLCT_IN                                 |
| <b>External Name</b>      | PurchasingCategoryReplicateRequestIn                        |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="#">sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2</a> ➔           |
| <b>Description</b>        | Inbound Service for Purchasing Category Replication Request |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.             |

Table 23

|                           |                                                                                        |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_CRT_RPL_IN                                                              |
| <b>External Name</b>      | CertificateTypeReplicateRequestIn                                                      |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="#">sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2</a> ➔                                      |
| <b>Description</b>        | An inbound interface to perform the replication of a certificate type on the sell side |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                        |

Table 24

|                           |                                                         |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_TSK_RPL_RQ_IN                            |
| <b>External Name</b>      | SellsideTaskReplicateRequestIn                          |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="#">sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2</a> ➔       |
| <b>Description</b>        | An inbound service to replicate a task on the sell side |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.         |

Table 25

|                           |                                                      |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_TSK_RSD_RQ_IN                         |
| <b>External Name</b>      | SellsideTaskResendRequestIn                          |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="#">sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2</a> ➔    |
| <b>Description</b>        | An inbound service to update a task on the sell side |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.      |

Table 26

|                           |                                                     |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_TSK_DEL_RQ_IN                        |
| <b>External Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_TSK_DEL_RQ_IN                        |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="#">sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2</a> ➔   |
| <b>Description</b>        | An inbound service to delete tasks on the sell side |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.     |

7. Choose [Next](#).

In the next two steps you assign IBC references to the service groups of the sell-side system.

8. Choose **Add**, search for the following service groups, and add them to your worklist:
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_CHGRQ\_CF\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_RSREQ\_CF\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_RPLRQ\_CF\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/SUP\_SSMCHGRQ\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_TSK\_RPL\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_TSK\_RSD\_OUT\_SLL
9. Select each of the service groups, choose **Assign IBC Reference**, search for a provider IBC reference, and assign it to the service group.
10. Choose **Finish**. When prompted, activate the local integration scenario.

## 2.2.7 Configuring Point-to-Point Communication for Supplier Qualification

You establish point-to-point communication between the sell side and the buy side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management for the supplier qualification process.

### Procedure

#### Settings in the Buy-Side System

Proceed as follows:

1. Log on to the buy-side system.
2. Run transaction **SOA Manager** (SOAMANAGER) and go through the steps below.

#### Creating a Profile

1. On the **Technical Administration** tab, choose **Profiles**.
2. Choose **Create Profile**. A wizard guides you through the required steps.
3. Enter a name and a description, for example, **P2P\_SLC\_XXX\_YYY**, where SLC is the application, XXX the buy-side system, and YYY the sell-side system.

#### Note

The name of the profile must be identical to the one used in the sell-side system.

4. Choose **Next**.
5. Under **Security**, select the **User ID/Password** checkbox and choose **Next**.
6. Under **Transport Settings**, enter the proxy host and proxy port, for example, **proxy** and **8080**.
7. Choose **Finish**. When prompted, activate the profile.

#### Configuring SAP Client Settings

Proceed as follows:

1. On the **Technical Administration** tab, choose **SAP Client Settings**.

2. Choose *Edit*.
3. Enter the business system name and business system ID for the buy-side system. If the System Landscape Directory (SLD) is in place, you can also retrieve this information by clicking *Get from SLD*.
4. Choose *Save*.

## Creating a Provider System

### Note

If you configure P2P in the buy-side system, the sell-side system is the provider system. Similarly, if you configure P2P in the sell-side system, the buy-side system is the provider system.

To create a provider system that points to the sell-side system, proceed as follows:

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *Provider Systems*.
2. Choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter the name of the provider system.
4. Assign the newly created profile to the provider system.
5. Choose *Next*.
6. Specify the SLD identifier as follows:

**<client>.SystemName.<ABC>.SystemNumber.<1234567890>.SystemHome.uxdbXXX.**

### Note

You can find the system number under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *SAP System Data* ► *Installation Number* ► and the host name (the value for SystemHome) under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *Database Data* ► *Host* ►.

7. Enter the access URL for the Web Services Inspection Language (WSIL) service, for example, **http://uxci<system>.wdf.sap.corp:50033/sap/bc/srt/wsil?sap-client=<client number>**. WSIL provides a high-level description of a Web service in XML format.
8. To access the WSIL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password.
9. To access the WSDL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password. WSDL stands for Web Services Definition Language. A WSDL file contains a detailed description of a Web service in XML format.
10. Choose *Next*.
11. Under *Business Applications*, you have two possibilities:
  - You can choose *Retrieve Business Applications*. The business application is entered.
  - You can choose *Create*. You then enter an application name in the form **<XXX>\_<YYY>**, where XXX is the system ID and YYY the client ID.
12. Enter the business application ID of the provider system, for example, **F3F0DB4EDABB942AE10000000A428A98**. You can find it in the sell-side system under ► *Technical Administration* ► *SAP Client Settings* ►.
13. Choose *Finish*.
14. When prompted, activate the provider.

## Managing Logon Data

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Logon Data Management*. Here, you create a user account for the service user in the supplier qualification process.

2. On the *Maintenance* tab, choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a name and a description, for example, **XXX\_YYY\_SQUAL\_USER**, where XXX is the system and YYY the client.
4. Choose *Next*.
5. For the *Authentication Method*, select *User/Password or X.509*.
6. Enter a user name, for example, **P2P\_SQUAL**.
7. Enter a password and confirm it.
8. Choose *Finish*.
9. When prompted, activate the service user.

## Assigning Logon Data to the Provider Business Application

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Logon Data Management*.
2. On the *Assignments* tab, choose *Create*. A wizard is started. Here, you assign logon data to the provider business application in the provider system. You can restrict the assignment to a certain service definition in the provider system and to its corresponding service group in the consumer system.
3. Select the *Provider IBC Reference* for the provider system.
4. Select the checkbox *Restrict to Service Group/Consumer Factory*.
5. Enter the consumer *Service Groups* that correspond in the sell-side system to the above inbound service interfaces:
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_SQQ\_RPLCTN\_OUT\_BUY
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_SQR\_RESEND\_OUT\_BUY
6. Choose *Next*.
7. Select the logon data for Supplier Qualification, and choose *Finish*.

## Configuring the Local Integration Scenario

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Local Integration Scenario Configuration*.
2. Choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a name and a description for the scenario.
4. Choose *Next*.  
In the next two steps you assign a profile to the inbound service interfaces of the buy-side system.
5. Choose *Add*, search by *Service Definition* for the following inbound services, and add them to your worklist:
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_BPX\_SQR\_RPL\_RQ\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/SUPPLIERQUALIFICATIONR
6. Select each of the service definitions and choose *Assign Profiles*.

For the supplier qualification process, your entries should look like this:

Table 27

|                           |                                                |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_BPX_SQR_RPL_RQ_IN                   |
| <b>External Name</b>      | SupplierQualificationResponseReplication<br>In |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2 ➔               |



|                         |                                                        |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b>      | Update Supplier Qualification Response on the buy side |
| <b>Assigned Profile</b> | This is the profile you have initially created.        |

Table 28

|                           |                                                                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/SUPPLIERQUALIFICATIONR                                                        |
| <b>External Name</b>      | SupplierQualificationResponseResendIn                                                 |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="https://sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Buyside/Global2</a> ➔ |
| <b>Description</b>        | Qualification Collaboration: Update Supplier Qualification Response on the buy side   |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                       |

7. Choose *Next*.

In the next two steps you assign IBC references to the service groups of the buy-side system.

8. Choose *Add*, search for the following service groups, and add them to your worklist:
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_SQQ\_RPLCTN\_OUT\_BUY
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_SQR\_RESEND\_OUT\_BUY
9. Select each of the service groups, choose *Assign IBC Reference*, search for a provider IBC reference, and assign it to the service group.
10. Choose *Finish*. When prompted, activate the local integration scenario.

## Settings in the Sell-Side System

Proceed as follows:

1. Log on to the sell-side system.
2. Run transaction *SOA Manager* (SOAMANAGER) and go through the steps below.

### Creating a Profile

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *Profiles*.
2. Choose *Create Profile*. A wizard guides through the required steps:
  1. Enter a name and a description, and choose *Next*.

#### Note

The name of the profile must be identical to the one used in the buy-side system.

2. Under *Security*, select the *User ID/Password* checkbox and choose *Next*.
3. Under *Transport Settings*, enter the proxy host and proxy port, for example, **proxy** and **8080**.
4. Choose *Finish*. When prompted, activate the profile.

## Configuring SAP Client Settings

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *SAP Client Settings*.
2. Choose *Edit*.
3. Enter the business system name and business system ID for the buy-side system. If the System Landscape Directory (SLD) is in place, you can also retrieve this information by clicking *Get from SLD*.

4. Choose *Save*.

## Creating a Provider System

### **i** Note

If you configure P2P in the sell-side system, the buy-side system is the provider system. Similarly, if you configure P2P in the buy-side system, the sell-side system is the provider system.

To create a provider system that points to the buy-side system, proceed as follows:

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *Provider Systems*.
2. Choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter the name of the provider system.
4. Assign a profile to the provider system.
5. Choose *Next*.
6. Specify the SLD identifier as follows:

**<client>.SystemName.<ABC>.SystemNumber.<1234567890>.SystemHome.uxdbXXX.**

### **i** Note

You can find the system number under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *SAP System Data* ► *Installation Number* and the host name (the value for SystemHome) under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *Database Data* ► *Host*.

7. Enter the access URL for the Web Services Inspection Language (WSIL) service, for example, **http://uxci<system>.wdf.sap.corp:50076/sap/bc/srt/wsil?sap-client=<client number>**. WSIL provides a high-level description of a Web service in XML format.
8. To access the WSIL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password.
9. To access the WSDL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password. WSDL stands for Web Services Definition Language. A WSDL file contains a detailed description of a Web service in XML format.
10. Choose *Next*.
11. Under *Business Applications*, you have two possibilities:
  - You can choose *Retrieve Business Applications*. The business application is entered.
  - You can choose *Create*. You then enter an application name in the form **<XXX>\_<YYY>**, where XXX is the system ID and YYY the client ID.
12. Enter the business application ID of the provider system, for example, **FC3ADA4E02492144E10000000A428309**. You can find it in the buy-side system under ► *Technical Administration* ► *SAP Client Settings*.
13. Choose *Finish*.
14. When prompted, activate the provider.

## Managing Logon Data

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Logon Data Management*. Here, you create logon data for the service user in the supplier qualification process.
2. On the *Maintenance* tab, choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a logon data name and a description, for example, **XXX\_YYY\_SREG\_USER**, where XXX is the system and YYY the client.

4. Choose *Next*.
5. For the *Authentication Method*, select *User/Password or X.509*.
6. Enter a user name, for example, **P2P\_SQUAL**.
7. Enter a password and confirm it.
8. Choose *Finish*.
9. When prompted, activate the service user.

## Assigning Logon Data to the Provider Business Application

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Logon Data Management*.
2. On the *Assignments* tab, choose *Create*. A wizard is started. Here, you assign logon data to the provider business application in the provider system. You can restrict the assignment to a certain provider service definition and to its corresponding service group in the consumer system.
3. Select the *Provider IBC Reference* for the provider system.
4. Select the checkbox *Restrict to Service Group/Consumer Factory*.
5. Enter the consumer *Service Groups* that correspond in the sell-side system to the above inbound service interfaces:
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_SQR\_RPLCTN\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_SQR\_RES\_OUT\_SLL
6. Choose *Next*.
7. Select the logon data for Supplier Qualification and choose *Finish*.

## Configuring the Local Integration Scenario

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Local Integration Scenario Configuration*.
2. Choose *Create*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a name and a description for the scenario.
4. Choose *Next*.  
In the next two steps you assign a profile to the inbound service interfaces of the sell-side system.
5. Choose *Add*, search by *Service Definition* for the following inbound services, and add them to your worklist:
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_SQQ\_RPLCTN\_IN
  - /SRMSMC/WS\_SPX\_SQR\_RESEND\_IN
6. Select each of the service definitions and choose *Assign Profiles*.

For the supplier qualification process, your entries should look like this:

Table 29

|                    |                                                     |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Internal Name      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_SQQ_RPLCTN_IN                        |
| External Name      | SupplierQualificationRequestReplicationIn           |
| External Namespace | sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2 ➔                   |
| Description        | Proxy Interface (generated) SQQ Replication Inbound |
| Assigned Profiles  | This is the profile you have initially created.     |

Table 30

|                           |                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Internal Name</b>      | /SRMSMC/WS_SPX_SQR_RESEND_IN                                                            |
| <b>External Name</b>      | SupplierQualificationResponseResendIn                                                   |
| <b>External Namespace</b> | <a href="https://sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2">sap.com/xi/SLC/Sellside/Global2</a> ➔ |
| <b>Description</b>        | Reopen Supplier Qualification Response on the sell side                                 |
| <b>Assigned Profiles</b>  | This is the profile you have initially created.                                         |

7. Choose **Next**. In the next two steps you assign IBC references to the service groups of the sell-side system.
8. Choose **Add**, search for the following service groups, and add them to your worklist:
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_SQR\_RES\_OUT\_SLL
  - /SRMSMC/SG\_SQR\_RPLCTN\_OUT\_SLL
9. Select each of the service groups, choose **Assign IBC Reference**, search for a provider IBC reference, and assign it to the service group.
10. Choose **Finish**. When prompted, activate the local integration scenario.

## 2.2.8 Creating Technical SOA Users

You create technical SOA users on the buy side and on the sell side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management. Technical SOA users are required for cross-system communication based on the Service-Oriented Architecture (SOA) in all relevant systems and for all relevant business processes. These SOA users are required for point-to-point (P2P) communication based on the Web Services Reliable Messaging (WSRM) protocol, and for communication through SAP NetWeaver Process Integration (SAP NetWeaver PI).

You must create technical SOA users for the following processes:

- **Supplier registration**  
The supplier submits a registration request on the sell side, which can be either approved or rejected by the purchaser on the buy side. If the purchaser approves the request, a potential supplier is created on the buy side and replicated to the sell side where an e-mail with the log-on data is sent to the supplier. If the purchaser rejects the request, an XML notification is sent to the sell side and an e-mail is sent to the supplier.
- **Supplier data maintenance on the sell side**  
The supplier changes data on the sell side. The purchaser can either approve or reject the changes on the buy side. If the purchaser approves the changes, the supplier is notified and the supplier data is updated. If the purchaser rejects the changes, the supplier is informed that the requested changes have been rejected and the data remains unchanged.
- **Supplier distribution and supplier changes**  
The purchaser distributes a new supplier to the sell side. An e-mail with the log-on data is sent to the supplier. The purchaser changes the supplier and saves the changes. The supplier data is distributed to the sell side.
- **Supplier qualification**  
The supplier receives a qualification request on the sell side. The supplier fills in the questionnaire and sends the qualification response to the buy side where the purchaser can either approve or reject the response.
- **Standard product classification replication**  
The purchaser triggers the replication of standard product classifications on the buy side and the standard product classifications are replicated to the sell side.

## Procedure

To create SOA users, proceed as follows:

1. Run transaction *User Maintenance* (SU01).
2. Create SOA users with the corresponding roles, as described below.

Table 31

| User         | System    | Process                                                                     | PFCG Role                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <SOA User 1> | Buy side  | Supplier registration                                                       | <p><i>Buy-Side SOA Inbound Processing in Registering Suppliers</i> (/ SRMSMC / SOA_SUP_REG_BUYSIDE)</p> <p>This technical user is required to execute inbound SOA calls that transfer the supplier registration request from the sell side to the buy side.</p>                                                                                                    |
| <SOA User 2> | Sell side | Supplier registration                                                       | <p><i>Sell-Side SOA Inbound Processing in Registering Suppliers</i> (/ SRMSMC / SOA_SUP_REG_SELLSIDE)</p> <p>This technical user is required to execute inbound SOA calls that trigger the rejection e-mail to be sent to potential suppliers after they have been rejected on the buy side, for example, as a result of an approval workflow on the buy side.</p> |
| <SOA User 3> | Buy side  | Supplier data maintenance, including task processing in activity management | <p><i>Buy-Side SOA Inbound Processing when Transferring Supplier Data</i> (/ SRMSMC / SOA_SUP_MNGT_BUYSIDE)</p> <p>This technical user is required to execute inbound SOA calls on the buy side.</p>                                                                                                                                                               |
| <SOA User 4> | Sell side | Supplier data maintenance, including task processing in activity management | <p><i>Sell-Side SOA Inbound Processing when Transferring Supplier Data</i> (/ SRMSMC / SOA_SUP_MNGT_SELLSIDE)</p> <p>This technical user is required to execute inbound SOA calls on the sell side.</p>                                                                                                                                                            |

|              |           |                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------|-----------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <SOA User 5> | Buy side  | Supplier qualification | <i>Buy-Side SOA Inbound Processing in Qualifying Suppliers (/ SRMSMC / SOA_SUP_QUAL_BUYSIDE)</i><br><br>This technical user is required to execute inbound SOA calls that transfer the supplier qualification response from the sell side to the buy side.  |
| <SOA User 6> | Sell side | Supplier qualification | <i>Sell-Side SOA Inbound Processing in Qualifying Suppliers (/ SRMSMC / SOA_SUP_QUAL_SELLSIDE)</i><br><br>This technical user is required to execute inbound SOA calls that transfer the supplier qualification request from the buy side to the sell side. |

3. Save your changes.

#### **i** Note

The above roles only contain the required business authorizations. For P2P communication using WSRM, you must also assign the `SAP_BC_WEBSERVICE_CONSUMER` role to the technical users. For communication through SAP NetWeaver PI, the `SAP_XI_APPL_SERV_USER` role is required.

## 2.3 SAP NetWeaver Process Integration

### 2.3.1 Information About SAP NetWeaver Process Integration

This section describes the steps that you must perform to set up communication between the buy side and the sell side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management using SAP NetWeaver Process Integration (SAP NetWeaver PI).

The SAP NetWeaver Process Integration configuration for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management runs as follows:

1. Configure Business Systems with an Integration Engine
2. Define Business Systems
3. Activate SAP NetWeaver Process Integration
4. Check SAP NetWeaver PI Configuration
5. Create Technical Users
6. Import Integration Scenarios

#### **i** Note

Forward Error Handling (FEH) allows you to handle errors in the receiving system and to restart the process. In SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, it is currently restricted to the supplier qualification response (SQR) and supplier qualification request (SQQ) business objects in the supplier qualification process.

## Prerequisites

- You have installed the Integration Server. For more information, see the SAP NetWeaver installation information at [service.sap.com/installnw70](https://service.sap.com/installnw70).
- You have installed the components that are relevant for the Supplier Lifecycle Management scenario. For more information, see the Master Guide for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management at [service.sap.com/slc-inst](https://service.sap.com/slc-inst).
- You have installed and imported the Interface and Mapping Repository content.
- You have installed SAP NetWeaver Process Integration.
- You have imported the SAP NetWeaver Process Integration content for the SLC200 component.

## More Information

The individual enterprise services are described at [help.sap.com/slc/<release> Application Help SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management Technical Concepts Enterprise Services](https://help.sap.com/slc/<release>Application%20HelpSAP%20Supplier%20Lifecycle%20ManagementTechnical%20ConceptsEnterprise%20Services).

The Forward Error Handling mechanism is described at [help.sap.com/slc/<release> Application Help SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management Processes and Tools for Enterprise Applications Error and Conflict Handler \(CA-FS-ECH\)](https://help.sap.com/slc/<release>Application%20HelpSAP%20Supplier%20Lifecycle%20ManagementProcesses%20and%20Tools%20for%20Enterprise%20ApplicationsError%20and%20Conflict%20Handler%20(CA-FS-ECH)).

## 2.3.2 Configuring Communication

You configure the protocols that are used for communication between the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management and SAP NetWeaver Process Integration (SAP NetWeaver PI), and between the sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management and SAP NetWeaver PI.

### Procedure

#### Defining HTTP Destinations in the Buy-Side System and in the Sell-Side System

1. Log on to the buy-side system of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.
2. Run transaction *RFC Destinations (Display/Maintain)* (SM59).
3. Define HTTP destinations that point to the associated SAP NetWeaver integration server. These connections must be of type H (HTTP Connections to ABAP System).
4. On the *Technical Settings* tab, enter the target host and the path prefix.
5. Repeat the above steps for the sell-side system.

#### Defining HTTP Destinations in the SAP NetWeaver PI System

1. Log on to the SAP NetWeaver PI system.
2. Run transaction *RFC Destinations (Display/Maintain)* (SM59).
3. Define HTTP destinations that point to the sell-side and to the buy-side systems.
4. On the *Login and Security* tab, assign a user with the role *Exchange Infrastructure: Service User for Application Systems* (SAP\_XI\_APPL\_SERV\_USER). You do this for each sending system (buy side and sell

---

side). If you use Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), ensure that it is enabled. You can check this on the same tab under *Security Options*.

## 2.3.3 Defining SAP NetWeaver Process Integration Settings

This section contains important information about SAP NetWeaver Process Integration (SAP NetWeaver PI). It is recommended that you read it through before you set up communication between the buy side and the sell side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

The SAP NetWeaver PI configuration for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management runs as follows:

- Configure business systems with an integration engine
- Activate SAP NetWeaver PI
- Check SAP NetWeaver PI configuration
- Create technical users
- Import integration scenarios

### Prerequisites

- You have installed the Integration Server. For more information, see the *Installation - SAP NetWeaver Systems* section at [service.sap.com/installnw70](https://service.sap.com/installnw70).
- You have installed the components that are relevant for the Supplier Lifecycle Management scenario. For more information, see the Master Guide for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management at [service.sap.com/slc-inst](https://service.sap.com/slc-inst).
- You have installed and imported the Interface and Mapping Repository content.
- You have installed SAP NetWeaver PI.
- You have imported the SAP NetWeaver PI content for the SLC200 component. For more information, see [service.sap.com/support](https://service.sap.com/support) » *Software Downloads* » *SAP Software Download Center*. Use the *A-Z Index* to find the product *SAP SUPPL. LIFECYCLE MGMT. 2.0*. Under this entry, the XI CONTENT SLC 200 component is listed.

### More Information

For more information, see the SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/nwpi](https://help.sap.com/nwpi).

## 2.3.4 Activating SAP NetWeaver Process Integration

You enable communication between the buy side and the sell side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management through SAP NetWeaver Process Integration (SAP NetWeaver PI).



---

## Procedure

Proceed as follows:

Perform the activity *Activate Error and Conflict Handler* in Customizing for Cross-Application Components under **► Processes and Tools for Enterprise Applications ► Enterprise Services ► Error and Conflict Handler ►**.

Perform the following activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management:

- **► Buy Side ► Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management ► Cross-System Communication ► Activate SOA Communication on the Buy Side ►**
- **► Sell Side ► Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management ► Cross-System Communication ► Activate SOA Communication on the Sell Side ►**

## More Information

For more information, see the SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/nwpi](https://help.sap.com/nwpi) .

## 2.3.5 Information About Configuring SAP NetWeaver Process Integration

### Buy Side

Run the following transactions:

- *Test SLD Connection* (SLDCHECK)
- *RFC Destinations (Display/Maintain)* (SM59)

### Sell Side

Run the following transactions:

- *Test SLD Connection* (SLDCHECK)
- *RFC Destinations (Display/Maintain)* (SM59)

## 2.3.6 Creating Technical SOA Users

You create technical SOA users on the buy side and on the sell side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management. Technical SOA users are required for cross-system communication based on the Service-Oriented Architecture (SOA) in all relevant systems and for all relevant business processes. These SOA users are required for point-to-point (P2P) communication based on the Web Services Reliable Messaging (WSRM) protocol, and for communication through SAP NetWeaver Process Integration (SAP NetWeaver PI).

You must create technical SOA users for the following processes:

- Supplier registration  
The supplier submits a registration request on the sell side, which can be either approved or rejected by the purchaser on the buy side. If the purchaser approves the request, a potential supplier is created on the buy

side and replicated to the sell side where an e-mail with the log-on data is sent to the supplier. If the purchaser rejects the request, an XML notification is sent to the sell side and an e-mail is sent to the supplier.

- Supplier data maintenance on the sell side

The supplier changes data on the sell side. The purchaser can either approve or reject the changes on the buy side. If the purchaser approves the changes, the supplier is notified and the supplier data is updated. If the purchaser rejects the changes, the supplier is informed that the requested changes have been rejected and the data remains unchanged.

- Supplier distribution and supplier changes

The purchaser distributes a new supplier to the sell side. An e-mail with the log-on data is sent to the supplier. The purchaser changes the supplier and saves the changes. The supplier data is distributed to the sell side.

- Supplier qualification

The supplier receives a qualification request on the sell side. The supplier fills in the questionnaire and sends the qualification response to the buy side where the purchaser can either approve or reject the response.

- Standard product classification replication

The purchaser triggers the replication of standard product classifications on the buy side and the standard product classifications are replicated to the sell side.

## Procedure

To create SOA users, proceed as follows:

1. Run transaction *User Maintenance* (SU01).
2. Create SOA users with the corresponding roles, as described below.

Table 32

| User         | System    | Process               | PFCG Role                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <SOA User 1> | Buy side  | Supplier registration | <i>Buy-Side SOA Inbound Processing in Registering Suppliers</i> (/SRMSMC/SOA_SUP_REG_BUYSIDE)<br><br>This technical user is required to execute inbound SOA calls that transfer the supplier registration request from the sell side to the buy side.                                                                                                    |
| <SOA User 2> | Sell side | Supplier registration | <i>Sell-Side SOA Inbound Processing in Registering Suppliers</i> (/SRMSMC/SOA_SUP_REG_SELLSIDE)<br><br>This technical user is required to execute inbound SOA calls that trigger the rejection e-mail to be sent to potential suppliers after they have been rejected on the buy side, for example, as a result of an approval workflow on the buy side. |

|              |           |                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <SOA User 3> | Buy side  | Supplier data maintenance, including task processing in activity management | <i>Buy-Side SOA Inbound Processing when Transferring Supplier Data</i> (/SRMSMC/ SOA_SUP_MNGT_BUYSIDE)<br><br>This technical user is required to execute inbound SOA calls on the buy side.                                                               |
| <SOA User 4> | Sell side | Supplier data maintenance, including task processing in activity management | <i>Sell-Side SOA Inbound Processing when Transferring Supplier Data</i> (/SRMSMC/ SOA_SUP_MNGT_SELLSIDE)<br><br>This technical user is required to execute inbound SOA calls on the sell side.                                                            |
| <SOA User 5> | Buy side  | Supplier qualification                                                      | <i>Buy-Side SOA Inbound Processing in Qualifying Suppliers</i> (/SRMSMC/ SOA_SUP_QUAL_BUYSIDE)<br><br>This technical user is required to execute inbound SOA calls that transfer the supplier qualification response from the sell side to the buy side.  |
| <SOA User 6> | Sell side | Supplier qualification                                                      | <i>Sell-Side SOA Inbound Processing in Qualifying Suppliers</i> (/SRMSMC/ SOA_SUP_QUAL_SELLSIDE)<br><br>This technical user is required to execute inbound SOA calls that transfer the supplier qualification request from the buy side to the sell side. |

3. Save your changes.

### **i** Note

The above roles only contain the required business authorizations. For P2P communication using WSRM, you must also assign the `SAP_BC_WEBSERVICE_CONSUMER` role to the technical users. For communication through SAP NetWeaver PI, the `SAP_XI_APPL_SERV_USER` role is required.

## 2.3.7 Importing Integration Scenarios

You import the integration scenario for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management from the Integration Directory and generate customer-specific configuration scenarios on the basis of the integration scenario.

The following integration scenarios are available for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management:

- Supplier Registration
- Supplier Data Maintenance
- Supplier Qualification

## Prerequisites

- You have defined a sell-side system and a buy-side system of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management in the System Landscape Directory (SLD).
- You have imported SAP NetWeaver PI content for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management into the SAP Integration Repository. For more information, see SAP Note [836200](#).

## Procedure

### **i** Note

Perform the steps for the buy-side system and the sell-side system.

### Assigning Business Systems to the Buy Side and to the Sell Side

1. Log on to the SAP NetWeaver Process Integration (SAP NetWeaver PI) system.
2. Run transaction *Start Integration Builder* (SXMB\_IFR).
3. Under *Integration Directory*, click *Integration Builder*.
4. In the left pane, the *Objects* tab is selected by default (object view).
5. Expand the *Communication Component Without Party* node.
6. Select the *Business System* node, right-click, and choose *Assign Business System*. A wizard guides you through the steps. Assign business systems to both the buy side and the sell side.

### Creating a Configuration Scenario

1. In the menu bar, choose ► *Tools* ► *Apply Model from ES Repository*. A wizard guides you through the steps.
2. Under *Type of ES Repository Model*, ensure that the *Process Integration Scenario* checkbox is selected.
3. Under *ES Repository Model Reference(s)*, use the input help to search for an SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management integration scenario.
4. Choose *Continue*.
5. Change the scenario name if required and choose *Finish*, after which a confirmation message is displayed and the *Model Configurator* is started. Here, you define sell-side and buy-side systems by assigning the correct business systems.
6. Choose *Apply*, then *Continue*.
7. The name of the configuration scenario is suggested by the system. You can either take over the name or change it.
8. Choose *Finish*, after which the *Component View* screen is displayed.
9. Click the connections to edit them: the *Configure Connection* screen is displayed.
10. On the *Connections from the Service Assignments* tab, choose *Create Communication Channel with Template*. You can find the relevant communication channel on the *Communication Channels Templates* tab. If available, assign a communication channel.
11. Generate the configuration scenario.
12. Go to the *Objects* tab and choose *Configuration Scenario View*. Your configuration scenario should be listed.
13. Go to the *Objects* tab and expand the relevant business system.
14. Expand the relevant communication channel.

15. Enter the log-on data and save your changes.
16. Go to the [Change List](#) tab to activate your configuration scenario using the right-mouse click.

## 2.4 SAP NetWeaver Business Warehouse

### 2.4.1 Analytics in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management

You can extract a wide range of business data for analysis to support and optimize the decision-making process in your company.

The following BI Content objects are available for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management:

- Characteristics
- DataStore Objects
- Key Figures
- MultiProviders
- Process Chains
- Queries


The SAP NetWeaver BI configuration process for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management runs as follows:



- Creating Background Users and Connecting Systems
- Preparing the Activation of DataSources
- Installing DataSources
- Installing BI Content
- Enabling Web Reporting

#### Prerequisites

- You have been assigned the following roles:
  - [BW Administrator](#) (SAP\_BW\_ADMINISTRATOR\_BW)
  - [BW\\_AUTHORIZATIONS](#) (SAP\_QAP\_BW)
- You have set up your SAP NetWeaver Business Warehouse (SAP NetWeaver BW) system.
- You have downloaded BI Content 7.37 for SAP NetWeaver 7.3 SP06 to your SAP NetWeaver BW system. This BI Content is also relevant for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management 2.0.

#### More Information

For more information about the SAP NetWeaver BW infrastructure, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/nwbw](http://help.sap.com/nwbw) .

For more information about the DataSources relevant for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/slc](http://help.sap.com/slc)  [<release>](#) [Application Help](#) [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) [Technical Concepts](#) [DataSources](#) .

For more information about the other BI Content objects relevant for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/bicontent](https://help.sap.com/bicontent) » [<release>](#) » [Application Help](#) » [BI Content](#) » [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#).

## 2.4.2 Installation and Activation of Content

### 2.4.2.1 Creating Background Users and Connecting Systems

You create technical users in the SAP NetWeaver BW and SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management systems and connect the SAP NetWeaver BW system to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (SAP SLC) system. These users are required to perform BW-related tasks in both systems.

#### ➔ Recommendation

Read the following SAP Notes:

- [161570](#)
- [150315](#)
- [397208](#)

## Procedure

### SAP NetWeaver BW

1. Log on to the SAP NetWeaver BW system.
2. Run transaction *User Maintenance* (SU01) and create a background user in the BW system, for example, *ALEREMOTE*, with the profiles *Business Information Warehouse*, *RFC-User Extraction* (S\_BI-WX\_RFC) and *RFC Extractor SAP Business Information Warehouse* (S\_BI-WX\_RFCA).
3. Define a logical system that points to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system. You do this in Customizing for SAP NetWeaver under » *Business Intelligence* » *Links to Other Source Systems* » *General Connection Settings* » *Define Logical System*.
4. Run transaction *Modeling - DW Workbench* (RSA1).
5. In the left pane, choose » *Modeling* » *Source Systems*.
6. Expand the SAP folder.
7. In the context menu, choose *Create*.
8. On the screen that is displayed, select the logical system that points to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system.
9. Enter the background users you have created for the SAP NetWeaver BW and SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management systems, as well as their passwords.
10. Choose *Enter*.

### SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management

1. Log on to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system.

2. Run transaction *User Maintenance* (SU01) and create a background user in the SAP SLC system, for example, ALEREMOTE, with the profiles *Business Information Warehouse, RFC-User Extraction* (S\_BI-WX\_RFC) and *RFC Extractor SAP Business Information Warehouse* (S\_BI-WX\_RFCA).

## 2.4.2.2 Preparing the Activation of DataSources

DataSources define the structures and the data that are provided for reporting. Before you install the DataSources, you must allow repository changes and changes to cross-client Customizing in both the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management and SAP NetWeaver Business Warehouse (SAP NetWeaver BW) systems, and transfer the application component hierarchy from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system to the SAP NetWeaver BW system, and the other way round.

### Prerequisites

You have been assigned the *BW\_AUTHORIZATIONS* (SAP\_QAP\_BW) role.

### Procedure

#### Allowing Changes to Repository and to Cross-Client Objects

1. Log on to the SAP NetWeaver BW system.
2. Run transaction *Call View Maintenance* (SM30).
3. Edit table *Clients* (T000).
4. Select the relevant client and choose *Edit*.
5. Under *Cross-Client Object Changes*, select *Changes to Repository and cross-client Customizing allowed*.
6. Save your entries.
7. Repeat these steps in the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system.

#### Transferring the Application Component Hierarchy

1. Log on to the SAP NetWeaver BW system.
2. Run transaction *Transfer Application Components* (RSA9).
3. When prompted, choose *Yes*.
4. Repeat these steps in the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system.

## 2.4.2.3 Installing DataSources in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management

You install the DataSources to allow data to be extracted from the source system and to be transferred to the SAP NetWeaver Business Warehouse (SAP NetWeaver BW) system. The source system is SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

---

## Prerequisites

- You have been assigned the [BW\\_AUTHORIZATIONS](#) (SAP\_QAP\_BW) role.
- You have set up the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system and you are allowed to make system changes in this system.
- You have set up the SAP NetWeaver BW system and you are allowed to make system changes in this system.

## Procedure

1. Log on to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system.
2. Run transaction [Install Business Content](#) (RSA5).
3. Select the SLC node in the structure and choose [Select Sub-Tree](#). The SLC node contains the following subnodes, each subnode representing a business process:
  - SLC-CAT (Category Management)
  - SLC-EVL (Supplier Evaluation)
  - SLC-QUA (Supplier Qualification)
  - SLC-SUP (Supplier Portfolio Management)
4. Select the DataSource you want to install.
5. Choose [Activate DataSources](#).

### 2.4.2.4 Installing BI Content

You install the BI Content for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management in the SAP NetWeaver Business Warehouse (SAP NetWeaver BW) system.

## Prerequisites

- You have been assigned the [BW\\_AUTHORIZATIONS](#) (SAP\_QAP\_BW) role.
- You are allowed to make changes to the repository and to cross-client Customizing objects. For more information, see [Preparing the Activation of DataSources](#) [page 65].
- You have activated the DataSources.

## Procedure

1. Log on to the SAP NetWeaver BW system.
2. Run transaction [Modeling - DW Workbench](#) (RSA1).
3. In the left pane, choose [Source Systems](#).
4. In the right pane, expand the BI folder and select your SAP NetWeaver BW system.
5. In the context menu, choose [Replicate DataSources](#).



6. Leave the transaction and run transaction *BW Metadata Repository* (RSOR).
7. Click *BI Content*. In the *Collected Objects* pane, click *Collection Mode* and ensure that the collection mode is set to *Collect Automatically* so that you can add all objects to the result list.
8. In the middle pane, select the *Supplier Lifecycle Management* node.
9. Drag and drop the *Supplier Lifecycle Management* node to the *Collected Objects* pane. The node will appear with all the contained objects once you have completed the collection process.
10. In the right pane, choose *Install* and select the installation option of your choice.

## 2.4.2.5 Scheduling the Execution of Process Chains

You can schedule the execution of process chains on a regular basis and in the background. Process chains are sequences of processes that are triggered by a particular event.

A process chain runs as follows:

- Raw data is loaded by means of DataSources into the Persistent Staging Area (PSA).
- Raw data is then transformed and transferred by a Data Transfer Process (DTP) to a higher-level object, a DataStore Object (DSO).
- Further BI Content, such as InfoCubes, MultiProviders, and Queries, can be built on top of these DataStore Objects for data analysis purposes.

### Prerequisites

You have installed the BI Content for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management and you have activated all objects.

### Procedure

1. Run transaction *Modeling - DW Workbench* (RSA1).
2. In the left pane, click *Administration*.
3. Click *Process Chains*.
4. In the middle pane, expand the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management node.
5. Double-click a process chain.
6. In the menu bar, choose ► *Execution* ► *Schedule* ► and follow the on-screen instructions.

## 2.4.2.6 Enabling Web Reporting

Reports are Web Templates that you can access with an URL. To enable web reporting, some configuration is required, as described in the *Procedure* section.

## Prerequisites

You have set up the SAP NetWeaver Business Warehouse (SAP NetWeaver BW) system.

## Procedure

Perform the activities in Customizing for SAP NetWeaver under ► [Business Intelligence](#) ► [BEx Web](#) ►.

### 2.4.3 Enabling Validity Criteria For Analyzing Evaluation Scorecards

In the group-based supplier evaluation process, you can use validity criteria to categorize evaluations in a more refined way than merely by purchasing categories. You can either use the validity criteria provided by SAP, or you can define your own validity criteria. If you want validity criteria to be used as drill-down criteria in your BW analyses, you have to perform the respective activities described below.

#### **i** Note

Validity criteria are created as characteristics in the OLTP system, using transaction [Characteristics](#) (CT04). The generic extractor for BW only supports characteristics with values of data type "Character Format".

## Procedure

### Activities Required for SAP Validity Criteria

For each validity criterion, SAP delivers a corresponding data transfer process. The start routines in transformations check whether a filter exists, but filters cannot be delivered by SAP. To create the filters required, proceed as follows:

1. In your BW system, start transaction RSA1.
2. Navigate to one of the DataStore objects listed under the InfoSet [Evaluation Scorecards with Validity Criteria](#).
3. Double-click the data transfer process belonging to the DataStore object.
4. On the [Extraction](#) tab, click [Filter](#) and specify a filter value in the [Characteristic](#) field.

The table below provides an overview of the data transfer processes for the evaluation validity criteria and the corresponding filter values.

Table 33

| SAP Validity Criterion | Data Transfer Process       | Filter Value             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Plant                  | 0SLC_EVL_8 104 -> 0EVL_DS10 | SAP_SLC_PLANT            |
| Product Category       | 0SLC_EVL_8 104 -> 0EVL_DS11 | SAP_SLC_PRODUCT_CATEGORY |
| Region                 | 0SLC_EVL_8 104 -> 0EVL_DS09 | SAP_SLC_REGION           |

---

## Activities Required for Customer-Specific Validity Criteria

If you have created customer-specific validity criteria in transaction CT04, you must perform additional steps. Proceed as follows:

1. Create an InfoObject of type “characteristic” for your validity criterion.
2. Create a DataStore object that uses this characteristic. For an example, see DataStore object 0EVL\_DS10, which uses the characteristic *Plant*.
3. Join the DataStore object to InfoSet 0EVL\_IS02.
4. Create a data transfer process from the Persistent Staging Area of DataSource 0SLC\_EVL\_8 to your DataStore object. As a filter value, use the technical name your validity criterion has in transaction CT04 in the OLTP system.

## 2.5 Managing Supplier Master Data in an Integrated Syst. Landscape

### 2.5.1 Managing Supplier Master Data in an Integrated Syst. Landscape

You can set up your system landscape in various ways to manage supplier master data. You can choose to use either the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, an SAP ERP system, or a Master Data Governance (MDG) system as the central system for managing and distributing supplier master data.

### 2.5.2 Supplier Master Data Management with SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management

You can use the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to manage supplier master data centrally. RFC connections are used for communication between the buy side and the back-end systems, as illustrated below:

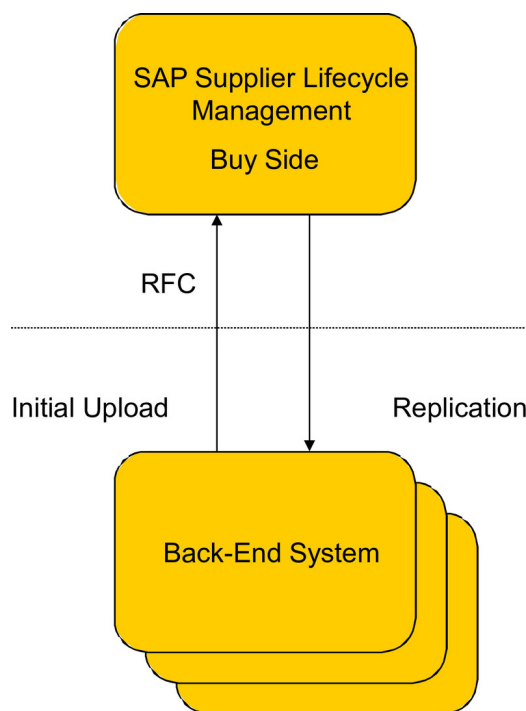


Figure 2

### 2.5.3 Defining Buy-Side Settings in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management

You can adapt the inbound processing on the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management according to your needs when you upload supplier master data from the connected back-end systems.

For the distribution of supplier master data changes, you can either use the standard update mode (delta transfer) or activate the delayed update mode. The delayed update mode is a mechanism that stores and merges change information in the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system until the data is transferred, and that ensures data consistency between systems. The changed supplier master data is transferred only when the scheduled report *Transfer Supplier Master Data (Delayed Update)* (/SRMSMC/UPDATE\_FROM\_CHGINFO) is run.

The complete supplier master data is sent, not only the change information. If the transfer is not successful, you can fall back on the change information tables. By default, the standard update mode is active when SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management is not connected to a central supplier master data management system. For more information, see the *Upgrade Information* section of the Master Guide for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management on the SAP Service Marketplace at [service.sap.com/slc-inst](https://service.sap.com/slc-inst).

## Prerequisites

### Buy Side

- You have customized references for purchasing organizations and account groups for the distribution of supplier master data to SAP ERP back-end systems, and references for purchasing organizations for the

distribution of supplier master data to SAP Supplier Relationship Management (SAP SRM) back-end systems.

- You have activated the business function *SLC, Supplier Portfolio Management* (SMC\_SUPPL\_DATA\_MGT\_1).
- You have connected the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to the sell side using either SOA or RFC communication. You do this in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Cross-System Communication* . We recommend that you first read the information contained in *Note About RFC and SOA Activities on the Buy Side*.
- You have assigned the *Technical Role with Authorization to Start Reports in SAP SLC* (/SRMSMC/REPORT\_EXEC\_ADMIN) role to the user who runs the reports described in the *Procedure* section. This role allows users to run reports.
- You have established communication with the back-end systems using RFC connections.

## Sell Side

- You have activated the business function *SLC, Supplier Data Maintenance (Sell Side)* (SMC\_SUPPL\_SMNT\_OFW\_1).
- You have connected the sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to the buy side using either SOA or RFC connections. You do this in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Cross-System Communication* . We recommend that you first read the information contained in *Note About RFC and SOA Activities on the Sell Side*.

## Procedure

- Run transaction *ABAP Reporting* (SA38) and run the following reports:
  - *Upload Suppliers from an SAP ERP System* (/SRMSMC/GET\_ERP\_SUPPLIER)
  - *Upload Suppliers from a Supplier Registration System* (/SRMSMC/GET\_ROS\_SUPPLIER)
  - *Upload Suppliers from an SAP SRM System* (/SRMSMC/GET\_SRM\_SUPPLIER)
- Run transaction *ABAP Reporting* (SA38) and run report *Reload Suppliers from Connected Systems* (/SRMSMC/RELOAD\_SUPPLIERS). Run this report only if you upgrade from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management 1.0 SP02 and if you want to use the delayed update mode.
- Run transaction *ABAP Reporting* (SA38) and schedule report *Transfer Supplier Master Data (Delayed Update)* (/SRMSMC/UPDATE\_FROM\_CHGINFO) in the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system if you have decided to use the delayed update mode.
- Perform the activity *Activate Delayed Update of Supplier Master Data* in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Supplier Integration* . Perform this activity only if the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management is not connected to a central supplier master data system and if you want to use the delayed update mode.

## 2.5.4 Defining Settings in the Back-End Systems

You can adapt the inbound processing in the connected back-end systems according to your needs when you distribute supplier master data changes from the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to the connected back-end systems:

- You can restrict the types of duplicate checks that are performed.
- You can control the upload and distribution of supplier master data.
- You can prevent specific supplier datasets from being deleted when you update supplier master data.
- You can prevent the system from overwriting credit information numbers with Dun&Bradstreet numbers. This only applies to your SAP ERP back-end systems.

## Procedure

Perform the following activities in Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP under ► [Integration with Other mySAP.com Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ⌵:

- [Define Duplicate Checks for Supplier Master Data Transfer](#)
- [Define Maximum Number of Duplicates Allowed](#)
- [Control Update of Supplier Master Data](#)
- [Differentiate Credit Information No. and Dun&Bradstreet No.](#)

Perform the following activities in Customizing for the integration component for SAP Supplier Relationship Management (SAP SRM) under ► [Integration with Other mySAP.com Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ⌵:

- [Define Duplicate Checks for Supplier Master Data Transfer](#)
- [Define Maximum Number of Duplicates Allowed](#)
- [Control Update of Supplier Master Data](#)

## 2.5.5 Supplier Master Data Management with SAP ERP

You can use an SAP ERP system to manage supplier master data centrally. This system is referred to as the *leading* SAP ERP system. RFC connections are used for communication between the SAP ERP system and the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, whereas communication between the SAP ERP system and the back-end systems is customer-specific, as illustrated below:

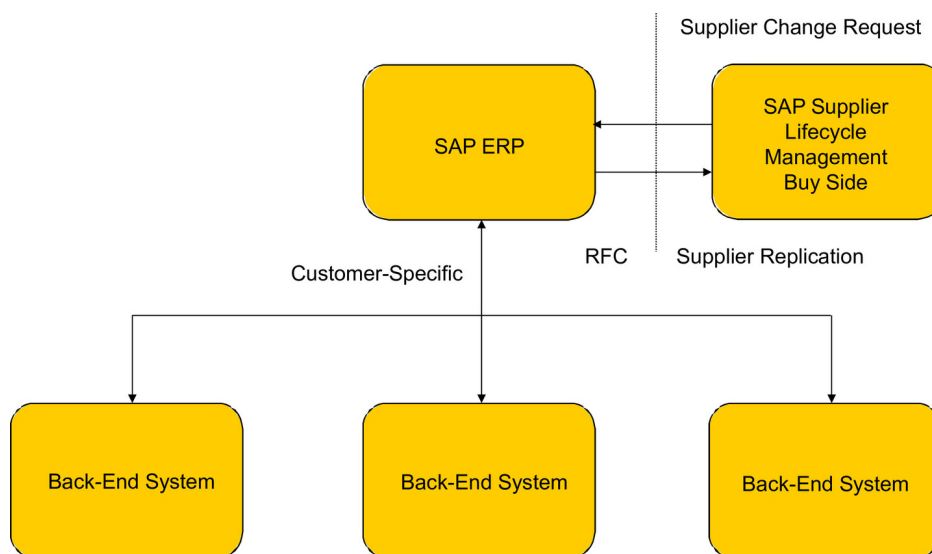



Figure 3

## 2.5.6 Defining Settings in Leading SAP ERP System

You can adapt the inbound processing in the leading SAP ERP system according to your needs when you transfer supplier master data or supplier master data changes from the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management:

- You can adapt the supplier creation and change process.
- You can control the upload and distribution of supplier master data.
- You can restrict the types of duplicate checks that are performed when you receive supplier master data from the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.
- You can prevent specific supplier datasets from being deleted when you receive supplier master data updates.
- You can prevent the system from overwriting credit information numbers with Dun&Bradstreet numbers.

### Procedure

- Perform the following activities in Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP under [Integration with Other mySAP.com Components](#) > [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) > [Supplier Integration](#) :
  - [Define Duplicate Checks for Supplier Master Data Transfer](#)
  - [Define Maximum Number of Duplicates Allowed](#)
  - [Control Update of Supplier Master Data](#)
  - [Differentiate Credit Information No. and Dun&Bradstreet No.](#)
- Implement the Business Add-In [Modify Creation and Change Process of Suppliers for Central SAP ERP System](#) (SMC\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_CREATE\_MD). With this BAdI, you can control the supplier creation and change process. If you do not implement this BAdI, the standard supplier creation and change process is used.
- If you have created or changed vendor master records by implementing BAdI [Modify Creation and Change Process of Suppliers for Central SAP ERP System](#) (SMC\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_CREATE\_MD), you must use function

---

module `SMC_SUPPLIER_MODIFY_SLC` to transfer the supplier master data to the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

## 2.5.7 Defining Buy-Side Settings in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management

You define the following mandatory setting on the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management when you use a leading SAP ERP system as the central system for managing supplier master data: you specify that the SAP ERP system is the leading system. The relevant system characteristic is [SAP ERP Central Supplier Master Data System](#).

In addition, you can adapt the inbound processing on the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management according to your needs when you distribute supplier master data changes from the leading SAP ERP system:

- You can restrict the types of duplicate checks that are performed when you receive supplier master data or supplier master data changes from the leading SAP ERP system to the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.
- You can prevent specific supplier datasets from being deleted when you update supplier master data.

### Prerequisites

- You have customized references for purchasing organizations and account groups.
- You have activated the business function *SLC, Supplier Portfolio Management* (`SMC_SUPPL_DATA_MGT_1`).
- You have connected the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to the sell side using either SOA or RFC communication. You do this in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Cross-System Communication](#) . We recommend that you first read the information contained in [Note About RFC and SOA Activities on the Buy Side](#).
- You have established communication with the leading SAP ERP system using RFC connections.

### Procedure

- Perform the activity [Define System Landscape and Back-End-Specific Distribution Data](#) in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Cross-System Communication](#) .
- Perform the following activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) .
  - [Define Duplicate Checks for Supplier Master Data Transfer](#)
  - [Define Maximum Number of Duplicates Allowed](#)
  - [Control Update of Supplier Master Data](#)



## 2.5.8 Supplier Master Data Management with Master Data Governance

You can use a Master Data Governance (MDG) system to manage supplier master data centrally. This system is referred to as the *hub* system, whereas the other systems are referred to as the *client* systems. SOA is used for communication between the MDG system and the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, whereas communication between the MDG system and the back-end systems is MDG-specific, as illustrated below:

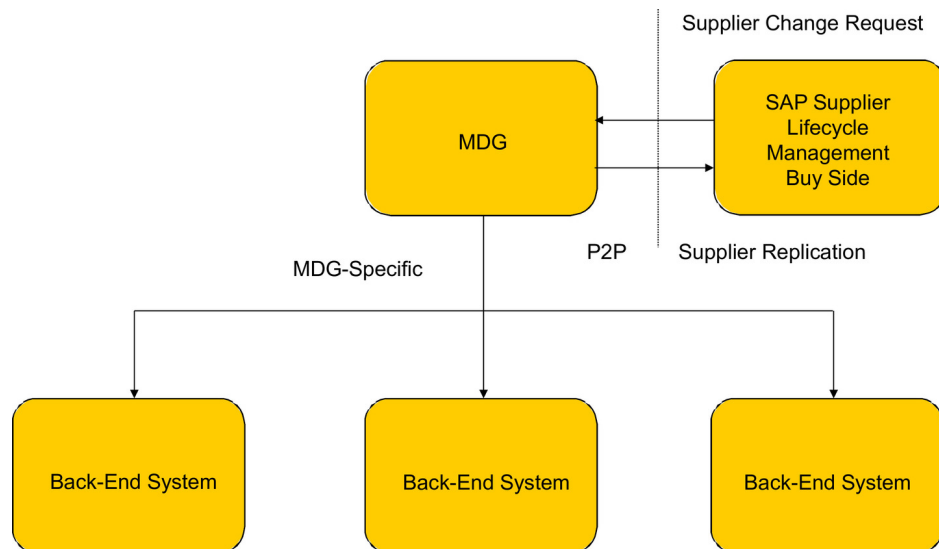


Figure 4

## 2.5.9 Assigning Roles for SOA Manager

Extended authorizations are required to perform configuration tasks in the SOA Manager. To allow this, you assign administrator roles to your SOA administrator user. You do this in the provider system and in the consumer system.

### Prerequisites

Your SOA administrator user has been assigned the *User Administrator* (SAP\_BC\_USER\_ADMIN) role.

### Procedure

1. Run transaction *User Maintenance* (SU01) in the provider system.
2. Edit your SOA administrator user.
3. On the *Roles* tab, assign the *WEBSERVICE\_ADMIN* (SAP\_QAP\_WEBSERVICE) and the *Standard Role for Technical Administration of Web Services* (SAP\_BC\_WEBSERVICE\_ADMIN\_TEC) roles.
4. Save your changes.

5. Repeat these steps in the consumer system.

## 2.5.10 Creating a Service User

You create a service user to execute inbound processing. You do this in the provider system and in the consumer system.

### Prerequisites

You have been assigned the *User Administrator* (SAP\_BC\_USER\_ADMIN) role.

### Procedure

1. Run transaction *User Maintenance* (SU01) in the provider system.
2. Create a service user, for example, WSAPPLUSER.
3. On the *Roles* tab, assign the *WEBSERVICE\_ADMIN* (SAP\_QAP\_WEBSERVICE) and the *Standard Role for Technical Administration of Web Services* (SAP\_BC\_WEBSERVICE\_ADMIN\_TEC) roles.
4. Save your changes.
5. Repeat these steps in the consumer system.

## 2.5.11 Activating Point-to-Point Communication

You enable point-to-point (P2P) communication between the buy side in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management and Master Data Governance (MDG) in an integrated system landscape where the MDG system is central system for managing supplier master data.

### Procedure

Proceed as follows in the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system and in the MDG system:

1. Activate the following business functions:
  - *Master Data Governance, Generic Functions* (MDG\_FOUNDATION)
  - *Business Foundation: Services for Supplier* (CA\_SUPPLIER\_SOA)
  - *Improvements for SOA Reuse Functions* (FND\_SOA\_REUSE\_1)
2. Perform the following activities in Customizing for Cross-Application Components under ► *Processes and Tools for Enterprise Applications* ► *Enterprise Services* ►:
  - ► *Error and Conflict Handler* ► *Activate Error and Conflict Handler* ►
  - ► *Point-to-Point Enablement for Asynchronous Enterprise Services* ► *Activate Support for Point2Point Communication* ►

## 2.5.12 Configuring Point-to-Point Communication

You establish point-to-point (P2P) communication between the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management and Master Data Governance (MDG) in an integrated system landscape where the MDG system is central system for managing supplier master data.

### Procedure

#### Settings in Master Data Governance

Proceed as follows:

1. Log on to the MDG system.
2. Run transaction *SOA Manager* (SOAMANAGER) and go through the steps below.

#### Creating a Profile

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *Profile Management*.
2. Choose *New Profile*. *The Profile Management Wizard* guides through the required steps:
  1. Enter a name and a description, and choose *Next*.

#### Note

The name of the profile must be identical to the one used in the buy-side system.

2. Select the *User ID/Password* checkbox and choose *Next*.
3. Enter the proxy host and proxy port, for example, **proxy** and **8080**.
4. Choose *Finish*. When prompted to activate the profile, choose *Yes*.

#### Configuring Global System Settings

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *Global System Settings*.
2. Choose *Edit*.
3. Enter the business system name for the MDG system, as defined in the System Landscape Directory (SLD). You can also retrieve this information directly from the SLD by clicking *Get from SLD*.
4. Enter the external identifier.
5. Choose *Save*.

#### Creating a Provider System

#### Note

If you configure P2P in the MDG system, the buy-side system is the provider system. Similarly, if you configure P2P in the buy-side system, the MDG system is the provider system.

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *System Connections* and create a provider system that points to the buy-side system.
2. Choose *New*. A wizard is started.
3. Assign a profile to the provider system.

4. Choose *Next*.
5. Enter the SLD identifier as follows:  
`<client>.SystemName.<ABC>.SystemNumber.<1234567890>.SystemHome.<uxdbXXX>`.

### Note

You can find the system number under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *SAP System Data* ► *Installation Number* and the host name (the value for SystemHome) under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *Database Data* ► *Host*.

6. Enter the access URL for the Web Services Inspection Language (WSIL) service, for example, `http://uxci<system>.wdf.sap.corp:50076/sap/bc/srt/wsil?sap-client=<client number>`. WSIL provides a high-level description of a Web service in XML format.
7. To access the WSIL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password.
8. To access the WSDL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password. WSDL stands for Web Services Definition Language. A WSDL file contains a detailed description of a Web service in XML format.
9. Choose *Next*.
10. Choose *Create*.
11. Enter the application name in the form `<XXX>_<XXX>`, where **XXX** is the system ID and **YYY** the client ID.
12. Enter the external application key of the provider system, for example, `FC3ADA4E02492144E10000000A428309`. You can find it in the buy-side system under ► *Technical Administration* ► *Global System Settings*.
13. Choose *Finish*.
14. When prompted, activate the provider.

## Managing User Accounts

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *User Account Management*. Here, you create a user account for the service user.
2. On the *Accounts Maintenance* tab, choose *New*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a name and a description, for example, `SERVICE_USER`.
4. Choose *Next*.
5. In the *Account Type* field, select *Service User*.
6. Enter a user name, for example, `SERVICE_USER`.
7. Enter a password and confirm it.
8. Choose *Finish*.
9. When prompted, activate the service user.

## Assigning User Account to Business Application

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *User Account Management*.
2. On the *Account Assignment* tab, choose *New*. A wizard is started. Here, you assign user account data to the provider business application in the provider system. You can restrict the assignment to a certain service definition in the provider system and to its corresponding service group in the consumer system.
3. Enter the provider system, followed by the business application, for example, `XXX_YYY/sap.com/BusinessApplicationABAP`, where **XXX** is the system and **YYY** the client.

4. Select the *Assign to all services within this business application* checkbox.
5. Choose *Next*.
6. Select *P2P\_SLC\_MDG* and choose *Finish*.

## Configuring the Business Scenario

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Business Scenario Configuration*.
2. Choose *New*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a name and a description for the scenario.
4. Choose *Next*. Here, you can assign the inbound service interfaces in the MDG system with the corresponding profile.
5. To retrieve the relevant service definitions, choose *Add*. You can retrieve the required information using the search function. Your entries should look like this:
6. Repeat the above steps for further service definitions.
7. Choose *Next*. Here, you enter the service groups for the outbound service interfaces in the MDG system and assign them to the corresponding provider business system.
8. To retrieve the relevant service groups, choose *Add*. You can retrieve the required information using the search function. Your entries should look like this:

Table 34

|                                 |                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Internal Service Interface Name | BUSINESSPARTNERRELATIONSHIPSU1                                                             |
| External Service Interface Name | BusinessPartnerRelationshipSUITEBulkReplicateConfirmation_In                               |
| Service Interface Namespace     | <a href="http://sap.com/xi/SAP_BS_FND/MDG/Global2">sap.com/xi/SAP_BS_FND/MDG/Global2</a> ➔ |

Table 35

|                                 |                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Internal Service Interface Name | BUSINESSPARTNERRELATIONSHIPSUI                                                             |
| External Service Interface Name | BusinessPartnerRelationshipSUITEBulkReplicateRequest_In                                    |
| Service Interface Namespace     | <a href="http://sap.com/xi/SAP_BS_FND/MDG/Global2">sap.com/xi/SAP_BS_FND/MDG/Global2</a> ➔ |

Table 36

|                                 |                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Internal Service Interface Name | BUSINESSPARTNERSUITEBULKREPLI1                                                             |
| External Service Interface Name | BusinessPartnerSUITEBulkReplicateConfirmation_In                                           |
| Service Interface Namespace     | <a href="http://sap.com/xi/SAP_BS_FND/MDG/Global2">sap.com/xi/SAP_BS_FND/MDG/Global2</a> ➔ |

Table 37

|                                 |                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Internal Service Interface Name | BUSINESSPARTNERSUITEBULKREPLIC                                                             |
| External Service Interface Name | BusinessPartnerSUITEBulkReplicateRequest_In                                                |
| Service Interface Namespace     | <a href="http://sap.com/xi/SAP_BS_FND/MDG/Global2">sap.com/xi/SAP_BS_FND/MDG/Global2</a> ➔ |

- MDG\_BS\_SUPPLIERREPLICATECONF

○ MDG\_BS\_SUPPLIERREPLICATEREQ

9. Choose *Assign Business Application* and select the relevant provider business application, for example, **XXX\_YYY/sap.com/BusinessApplicationABAP**, where XXX is the system and YYY the client. Ensure that the WS protocol is used.
10. Choose *Finish*. When prompted, activate the business scenario.

## Settings in the Buy Side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management

Proceed as follows:

1. Log on to the buy-side system in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.
2. Run transaction *SOA Manager* (SOAMANAGER) and go through the steps below.

### Creating a Profile

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *Profile Management*.
2. Choose *New Profile*. *The Profile Management Wizard* guides through the required steps.
3. Enter a name and a description.

#### Note

The name of the profile must be identical to the one used in the MDG system.

4. Choose *Next*.
5. Under *Security*, select the *User ID/Password* checkbox and choose *Next*.
6. Under *Transport Settings*, enter the proxy host and proxy port, for example, **proxy** and **8080**.
7. Choose *Finish*. When prompted, activate the profile.

### Configuring Global System Settings

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *Global System Settings*.
2. Choose *Edit*.
3. Enter the business system name for the buy-side system, as defined in the System Landscape Directory (SLD). You can also retrieve this information directly from the SLD by clicking *Get from SLD*.
4. Enter the external identifier.
5. Choose *Save*.

### Creating a Provider System

#### Note

If you configure P2P in the buy-side system, the MDG system is the provider system. Similarly, if you configure P2P in the MDG system, the buy-side system is the provider system.

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Technical Administration* tab, choose *System Connections* and create a provider system that points to the MDG system.
2. Choose *New*. A wizard is started.
3. Assign the newly created profile to the provider system.

4. Choose *Next*.
5. Enter the SLD identifier as follows:  
`<client>.SystemName.<ABC>.SystemNumber.<1234567890>.SystemHome.<uxdbXXX>.`

### 1 Note

You can find the system number under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *SAP System Data* ► *Installation Number* and the host name (the value for SystemHome) under ► *System* ► *Status* ► *Database Data* ► *Host*.

6. Enter the access URL for the Web Services Inspection Language (WSIL) service, for example, `http://uxci<system>.wdf.sap.corp:50033/sap/bc/srt/wsil?sap-client=<client number>.` A WSIL file provides a high-level description of a Web service in XML format.
7. To access the WSIL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password.
8. To access the WSDL, enter a user name and password, and confirm your password. WSDL stands for Web Services Definition Language. A WSDL file contains a detailed description of a Web service in XML format.
9. Choose *Next*.
10. Choose *New*.
11. Enter an application name for the provider system in the form `XXX_YYY`, where XXX is the system ID and YYY the client ID.
12. Enter the external application key of the provider system, for example, `F3F0DB4EDABB942AE10000000A428A98`. You can find it in the MDG system under ► *Technical Administration* ► *Global System Settings*.
13. Choose *Finish*.
14. When prompted, activate the provider.

## Managing User Accounts

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *User Account Management*. Here, you create a user account for the service user.
2. On the *Accounts Maintenance* tab, choose *New*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a name and a description.
4. Choose *Next*.
5. In the *Account Type* field, select *Service User*.
6. Enter a user name, for example, `SERVICE_USER`.
7. Enter a password and confirm it.
8. Choose *Finish*.
9. When prompted, activate the service user.

## Assigning a User Account to the Provider Business Application

Proceed as follows:

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *User Account Management*.
2. On the *Account Assignment* tab, choose *New*. A wizard is started. Here, you assign user account data to the provider business application in the provider system. You can restrict the assignment to a certain service definition in the provider system and to its corresponding service group in the consumer system.

3. Enter the provider system, followed by the business application, for example, **XXX\_YYY/sap.com/BusinessApplicationABAP**, where XXX is the system and YYY the client.
4. Select the *Assign to all services within this business application* checkbox.
5. Choose *Next*.
6. Select *P2P\_SLC\_MDG* and choose *Finish*.
7. Repeat the above steps for all inbound services.

## Configuring the Business Scenario

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Business Scenario Configuration*.
2. Choose *New*. A wizard is started.
3. Enter a name and a description for the scenario.
4. Choose *Next*. Here, you can assign the inbound service interfaces in the buy-side system with the corresponding profile.
5. Choose *Add*. Here, you can retrieve the required information about the service definitions using the search function. Your entries should look like this:

Table 38

|                                 |                                                              |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Internal Service Interface Name | BUSINESSPARTNERRELATIONSHIPSU1                               |
| External Service Interface Name | BusinessPartnerRelationshipSUITEBulkReplicateConfirmation_In |
| Service Interface Namespace     | <a href="#">sap.com/xi/SAP_BS_FND/MDG/Global2</a> ➔          |

Table 39

|                                 |                                                         |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Internal Service Interface Name | BUSINESSPARTNERRELATIONSHIPSUI                          |
| External Service Interface Name | BusinessPartnerRelationshipSUITEBulkReplicateRequest_In |
| Service Interface Namespace     | <a href="#">sap.com/xi/SAP_BS_FND/MDG/Global2</a> ➔     |

Table 40

|                                 |                                                     |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Internal Service Interface Name | BUSINESSPARTNERSUITEBULKREPLI1                      |
| External Service Interface Name | BusinessPartnerSUITEBulkReplicateConfirmation_In    |
| Service Interface Namespace     | <a href="#">sap.com/xi/SAP_BS_FND/MDG/Global2</a> ➔ |

Table 41

|                                 |                                                     |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Internal Service Interface Name | BUSINESSPARTNERSUITEBULKREPLIC                      |
| External Service Interface Name | BusinessPartnerSUITEBulkReplicateRequest_In         |
| Service Interface Namespace     | <a href="#">sap.com/xi/SAP_BS_FND/MDG/Global2</a> ➔ |

6. Repeat the above steps for further service definitions.
7. Choose *Next*.



8. Choose *Add*. Choose *Next*. Here, you can enter the service groups for the outbound service interfaces in the buy-side system and assign them to the corresponding provider business system. Your entries should look like this:
  - MDG\_BS\_SUPPLIERREPLICATECONF
  - MDG\_BS\_SUPPLIERREPLICATEREQ
9. Choose *Assign Business Application* and select the relevant provider business application, for example, **XXX\_YYY/sap.com/BusinessApplicationABAP**, where XXX is the system and YYY the client. Ensure that the WS protocol is used.
10. Choose *Finish*. When prompted, activate the business scenario.

## 2.5.13 Defining Settings in Master Data Governance

The configuration steps for Master Data Governance are described in the Master Data Governance documentation available on the SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/erp](https://help.sap.com/erp) ► *SAP ERP* ► *SAP ERP Central Component* ► *SAP Enhancement Package 6 for SAP ERP 6.0* ► *Application Help* ► *SAP ERP Cross-Application Functions* ► *Cross-Application Components* ► *Master Data Governance* ► *Configuration of Master Data Governance* ►.

## 2.5.14 Defining Buy-Side Settings in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management

You define the following mandatory settings on the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management when you use a Master Data Governance (MDG) system as the central system for managing supplier master data:

- You specify that the MDG system is the leading system. The relevant system characteristic is *MDG Hub Supplier Master Data System*.
- You check and register the following function modules:
  - /SRSMC/MDGS\_BUPA\_INBOUND
  - /SRSMC/MDGS\_BUPR\_INBOUND
  - /SRSMC/MDGS\_BUPA\_OUTBOUND

### Prerequisites

- You have activated the business function *Master Data Governance, Generic Functions* (MDG\_FOUNDATION) in the buy-side system.
- You have established communication with the MDG system using point-to-point communication (P2P).
- You have been assigned the *Technical Role with Authorization to Start Reports in SAP SLC* (/SRSMC/REPORT\_EXEC\_ADMIN) role. This role allows you to run reports.
- You have scheduled report *Transfer Supplier Master Data (Delayed Update)* (/SRSMC/UPDATE\_FROM\_CHGINFO). This report ensures that the supplier master data remains consistent throughout your integrated system landscape.

---

## Procedure

- Perform the activity *Define System Landscape and Back-End-Specific Distribution Data* in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Cross-System Communication* 🔗.

## 2.6 Additional Settings for Deployment on SAP SRM

### Maintaining Purchasing Organizations

To be able to create suppliers in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management deployed on SAP Supplier Relationship Management (SAP SRM), a purchasing data set needs to be assigned. Before you can assign purchasing data sets, SAP SRM purchasing organizations need to exist and must have been assigned to the SAP ERP purchasing organizations of the connected back-end systems. You maintain these purchasing organizations in transaction PPOMA\_BBp.

### Maintaining Default Purchasing Organizations

As opposed to SAP SRM, there are no purchasing organizations in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management. When a supplier is created in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, the purchasing organization is used that has been defined as the default purchasing organization in SAP SRM.

You can define the default purchasing organization in Customizing for SAP Supplier Relationship Management under ► *SRM Server* ► *Technical Basic Settings* ► *Settings for Supplier Synchronization* ► *Information on Automatic Download from Marketplace* 🔗.

### Maintaining a Root Vendor Group

To ensure that suppliers created in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management become valid SAP SRM suppliers, they need to be assigned to a vendor group in the organizational plan. To assign suppliers to a vendor group, you have to specify the root vendor group in SAP SRM under which all suppliers are grouped.

You can define the root vendor group in Customizing for SAP Supplier Relationship Management under ► *SRM Server* ► *Technical Basic Settings* ► *Settings for Supplier Synchronization* ► *Information on Automatic Download from Marketplace* 🔗.

## 2.7 Languages and Translation of Standard Texts

### 2.7.1 Overview of Available Languages and Translation of Standard Texts

In the business processes of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, various texts can be created or adapted during the implementation project:

- General texts used for e-mails, data privacy statement, and terms and conditions

These standard texts are delivered by SAP in English, German, Spanish, French, and Japanese.

You can use the texts delivered by SAP or create your own texts. If you require translated versions of your own texts, or if the translated versions provided by SAP do not cover all languages that you require, you can translate the texts using transaction SE63. In this case, SAP offers the following options:

- Direct translating of objects
- On-the-fly translation (available as of SAP NetWeaver 7.31)
- Worklists

For more information about each of the above methods, see the documentation available on SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/netweaver](https://help.sap.com/netweaver) ► [SAP NetWeaver Platform](#) ► [SAP NetWeaver 7.0 including Enhancement Package 2](#) ► [Application Help](#) ► [Function-Oriented View](#) ► [Application Platform by Key Capability](#) ► [ABAP Technology](#) ► [Documentation and Translation Tools \(BC-DOC\)](#) ► [Translation Tools for Translators \(BC-DOC-TTL\)](#) ► [Transaction SE63](#) or the corresponding documentation for higher releases of SAP NetWeaver.

For more information about translating general texts, see [Translating General Texts \[page 86\]](#).

- Alert texts used in reminder e-mails that are sent by Alert Management (ALM)  
These standard texts are delivered by SAP in all languages in which the user interface is delivered. For information about translating alert texts, see [Translating Alert Texts For Reminder E-Mails \[page 88\]](#).
- Names of supplier hierarchy types  
You must create and translate these customer-specific texts in the implementation project. For information about translating supplier hierarchy types, see [Translating Descriptions of Supplier Hierarchy Types \[page 90\]](#).
- Names of activity types  
You must create and translate these customer-specific texts in the implementation project. For information about translating activity types, see [Translating Activity Types \[page 90\]](#).
- Names of classification types  
You must create and translate these customer-specific texts in the implementation project. For information about translating classification types, see [Translating Classification Types \[page 90\]](#).
- Texts Used in Workflows  
You must create and translate these customer-specific texts in the implementation project. For more information about translating workflow texts, see [Translating Texts Used in Workflows \[external document\]](#).

## More Information

In addition to the standard texts that you translate during implementation, the following texts that are created during operational use can also be translated:

- Questions and sections in questionnaires
- External names of questionnaires
- Questionnaire introductions
- External names of qualification and evaluation templates
- E-mail texts in qualification and evaluation templates
- Descriptions of purchasing categories
- Descriptions for certificate types

These texts can be translated in the translation application that is designed for business users with the [Translator](#) (/SRMSMC/TRANSLATOR) role. This role contains all menu entries and authorizations that are required. For more information, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/slc](https://help.sap.com/slc) ► [Application Help](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle](#)

[Management](#) > [Buy Side: Activities for Purchasers](#) > [Basic Activities on Buy Side](#) > [Translating Texts for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ».

Note that most of the above listed texts can only be translated if the corresponding Customizing switch is enabled. For more information, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/slc](https://help.sap.com/slc) » [Application Help](#) > [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) > [Buy Side: Activities for Purchasers](#) »:

- [Evaluating Suppliers](#) > [Prerequisites for Using Translated Supplier Evaluations](#) »
- [Qualifying Suppliers \(Buy Side\)](#) > [Prerequisites for Using Translated Supplier Qualifications](#) »

## 2.7.2 Translating General Texts

### General Texts

You can either use the general texts delivered by SAP or use transaction SE61 to create your own general texts (text type TX). If you require the texts in further languages, you can translate them using transaction SE63.

### Supplier Registration

The following general texts are used:

- A welcome text and instructions
- A text introducing the link to the general terms and conditions of your company
- A data privacy statement that suppliers must acknowledge before submitting a registration
- E-mail texts informing suppliers about the approval or rejection of their registration
- An introductory text for uploading attachments
- An introductory text for the comment field

For more information, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under [Sell Side](#) > [Supplier Registration](#) > [Maintain Customer Settings for Supplier Registration](#) ».

### Supplier Qualification

The following general texts are used:

- An e-mail text inviting suppliers to participate in a supplier qualification. The general text is used if no e-mail invitation is specified in the qualification request.
- An e-mail text asking suppliers to provide clarification for a qualification response. This e-mail is sent to suppliers if a purchaser is not satisfied with the answers received and sends the qualification response back to the supplier.
- A data privacy statement that suppliers must acknowledge before submitting a qualification response
- An e-mail text informing purchasers about a new qualification response

For more information, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under:

- [Sell Side](#) > [Supplier Qualification](#) > [Maintain Cust. Settings for Suppl. Data Maintenance and Qual.](#) »
- [Buy Side](#) > [Supplier Qualification](#) > [Basic Settings for Supplier Qualification](#) > [Replace the E-Mail Texts Notifying about Qualification Response](#) »

### Supplier Data Maintenance

The following general texts are used:

- An e-mail text informing suppliers about the approval or rejection of changes they have made to their master data. This also includes the upload of certificates or attachments.
- An e-mail text informing suppliers about changes that the purchasing company has made to their master data
- A data privacy statement that employee administrators of the supplier company must acknowledge before submitting employee data
- An e-mail text informing suppliers about changes that have been made in the central SAP ERP master data system.

For more information, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Supplier Data Maintenance](#) ► [Maintain Cust. Settings for Suppl. Data Maintenance and Qual.](#) ►.

## Supplier Evaluation

The following general texts are used:

- An e-mail text sent to appraisers, containing links to evaluation questionnaires
- A text displayed to appraisers when they submit a supplier evaluation response, warning them that they can no longer change their response once they have submitted it

For more information about how to replace the texts delivered by SAP by your own texts, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Basic Settings for Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Maintain Texts for Supplier Evaluation](#) ►.

## Task Processing in Activity Management

The following general texts are used on the buy side:

- An e-mail text informing internal employees when a new task is to be processed.
- An e-mail text informing internal employees about a task being set to completed.
- An e-mail text informing internal employees when a task requires clarification.

For more information about how to replace the texts delivered by SAP by your own texts, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Activity Management](#) ► [Maintain Settings for E-Mails in Internal Task Processing](#) ►.

The following general texts are used on the sell side:

- An e-mail text informing supplier contacts when a new task is to be processed.
- An e-mail text informing supplier contacts about a task being set to completed.
- An e-mail text informing supplier contacts when a task requires clarification.

For more information about how to replace the texts delivered by SAP by your own texts, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Activity Management](#) ► [Maintain Settings for E-Mails in External Task Processing](#) ►.

## Translating General Texts

The general texts delivered by SAP are available in the following languages:

- English (original language)
- German
- Spanish
- French
- Japanese

To translate these texts, proceed as follows:

1. Run transaction SE63.
2. Enter 'TX' into the command field.
3. Enter the technical name of the text to be translated into the line *Object Name*.
4. Specify both the source and the target language.
5. Choose *Edit*.
6. Enter the translation of the text.
7. Choose *Save as Active*. You must transport these translated texts manually.

For more information, see SAP Note [980626](#). For more information about transaction SE63 and editing long texts, see *Translation Tools for Translators (BC-DOC-TTL)* on SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com](https://help.sap.com) ► [SAP NetWeaver 7.0](#) ► [Application Help](#) ► [SAP Library](#) ► [SAP NetWeaver Library](#) ► [SAP NetWeaver by Key Capability](#) ► [Application Platform by Key Capability](#) ► [ABAP Technology](#) ► [Documentation and Translation Tools](#) ►.

## 2.7.3 Translating Alert Texts For Reminder E-Mails

### Texts For Reminder E-Mails in SAP SLC Processes

In SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, various reminder e-mails can be sent to users. The texts for these e-mails have been defined in the alert categories delivered by SAP.

#### Note

You must copy these texts from client 000 to your productive client. For more information, see SAP Note [601619](#).

To adapt the texts to your requirements, change them on the *Long and Short Texts* tab of the respective alert category. See below for where to find the alert categories in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management. Reminder e-mails are used in the processes of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management as follows:

#### Supplier Portfolio Management

In supplier portfolio management, e-mails are sent to purchasers to remind them of missing or expiring certificates. The corresponding alert categories are available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Certificates](#) ► [Reminder Settings](#) ► [Define Alert Categories](#) ► [Alerts from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management Alerts](#) ►.

#### Supplier Evaluation

In supplier evaluation, e-mails remind appraisers to fill out supplier evaluations. The corresponding alert category is available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Basic Settings for Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Reminder Settings](#) ► [Define Alert Categories](#) ► [Alerts from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Supplier Evaluation Alerts](#) ►.

#### Supplier Data Maintenance

In supplier data maintenance, e-mails remind suppliers of expiring certificates. The corresponding alert category is available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Supplier Data Maintenance](#) ► [Supplier Certificates](#) ► [Reminder Settings](#) ► [Define Alert Categories](#) ► [Alerts from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management Alerts](#) ►.

## Supplier Qualification

In supplier qualification, e-mails remind suppliers of pending supplier qualification responses. The corresponding alert category is available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Qualification* ► *Reminder Settings* ► *Define Alert Categories* ► *Alerts from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Supplier Qualification Alerts* .

## Task Processing in Activity Management

In activity management, e-mails remind task processors and the users who have created tasks when tasks are due or overdue. The corresponding alert categories are available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Activity Management* ► *Reminder Settings* ► *Define Alert Categories* ► *Alerts from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Activity Management Alerts* .

## Translating Texts for Reminder E-Mails

The reminder e-mail texts provided by SAP are available in all languages in which the user interface of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management is delivered. If you have created your own texts and want to translate them, you have the following options:

- You can log on to SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management in each target language and enter the text directly.
- You can identify the technical names of the texts and translate them using transaction SE63, as described below.

## Identifying the Names of the Texts

The reminder e-mails consist of three parts (displayed on the *Long and Short Text* tab):

- Message title
- Short text (intended for SMS or pager, no SAP default texts available)
- Long text

The system creates the text names of the parts of reminder e-mails as follows:

Table 42

| Part of E-Mail | Pattern                       | Text Name (Example) |
|----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Message Title  | <Name of the alert category>T | EVAL_REMINDER1T     |
| Short Text     | <Name of the alert category>S | EVAL_REMINDER1S     |
| Long Text      | <Name of the alert category>L | EVAL_REMINDER1L     |

To verify whether texts exist that follow the above-described pattern, run transaction SO10. Specify the text name, the text ID ALRT, and the language in which you have created the text.

## Translating the Texts in Transaction SE63

To translate the reminder e-mail texts, proceed as follows:

1. Run transaction SE63.
2. Enter 'TEXT' into the command field.
3. Enter the technical name of the text into the line *Object Name*. Before and after the name, enter an asterisk ("\*").



### Example

\*EVAL\_REMINDER1L\*

4. Specify both the source and the target language.
5. Choose *Edit*.
6. Enter the translation of the text.
7. Choose *Save as Active*. You must transport these translated texts manually.

## More Information

For more information about transaction SE63 and editing long texts, see *Translation Tools for Translators (BC-DOC-TTL)* on SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com](https://help.sap.com) ► [SAP NetWeaver 7.0](#) ► [Application Help](#) ► [SAP Library](#) ► [SAP NetWeaver Library](#) ► [SAP NetWeaver by Key Capability](#) ► [Application Platform by Key Capability](#) ► [ABAP Technology](#) ► [Documentation and Translation Tools](#) ►.

For more information about transporting translations, see SAP Note [980626](#) ►.

## 2.7.4 Translating Descriptions of Supplier Hierarchy Types

When you define the descriptions of supplier hierarchy types, you can also enter translations. You can do both in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Hierarchies](#) ► [Define Hierarchy Types](#) ►. For more information, see the documentation of the Customizing activity.

## 2.7.5 Translating Activity Types

When you define the descriptions of activity types, you can also enter translations. You can do both in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Activity Management](#) ► [Define Activity Types](#) ►. For more information, see the documentation of the Customizing activity.

## 2.7.6 Translating Classification Types

When you define the descriptions of classification types, you can also enter translations. You can do both in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Classification](#) ► [Define Classification Types for Classification Profiles](#) ►. For more information, see the documentation of the Customizing activity.



## 2.7.7 Translating D&B Texts

You can enable your users to access D&B data from the supplier master data. In the SAP standard, the D&B texts are only available in English and German. For the following text types, you can add or adapt translations:

- Reasons for downloading data about a company from D&B (only relevant when you request data about a German company)
- SIC code descriptions
- Local activity classification code descriptions
- Failure risk score comments

You can modify translations or add further language versions in the following activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Portfolio Management* ► *D&B Integration* 📄:

- *Maintain Reason Codes for Downloading Data from D&B*
- *Maintain SIC Codes*
- *Maintain Local Activity Classification Codes*
- *Maintain Failure Risk Scores*

For more information, see the documentation of the Customizing activities.

## 2.8 Purchasing Categories

### 2.8.1 Configuring Standard Product Classifications

You use standard product classifications, for example, the United Nations Standard Products and Services Code (UNSPSC) and eClass, to allow suppliers on the sell side to assign themselves to the correct purchasing category.

To configure standard product classifications, do the following:

1. Read the tag instructions described in the file *FunctionalityofSPCandMC.PDF*, which is attached to SAP Note [1611192](#) 📄.
2. Download the XML template for standard product classifications provided with SAP Note [1611192](#) 📄.
3. Save the XML template to a folder of your choice.
4. Adapt the XML template to your needs in an XML editor or Notepad, and upload it. Once you have uploaded the XML template, you can maintain your product category hierarchy in transaction *Maintain Categories and Hierarchies* (COMM\_HIERARCHY).

### Procedure

Perform the activity *Upload Standard Product Classifications* in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Purchasing Categories* ► *Standard Product Classifications and Master Categories* 📄.

## 2.8.2 Configuring Master Categories

You use master categories to map semantically identical material groups or product categories in a system landscape with multiple back ends. By doing so, you ensure that material groups and product categories are used consistently throughout your system landscape.

To configure master categories, the following preliminary steps are required (for more information, see [Procedure](#)):

1. Read the tag instructions described in the file [FunctionalityofSPCandMC.PDF](#), which is attached to SAP Note [1611192](#).
2. Download the XML template for master categories provided with SAP Note [1611192](#) to your computer, save it to a folder of your choice, adapt it to your needs in an XML editor or Notepad, and upload it to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system. Once you have uploaded it, you can maintain your product category hierarchy in transaction [Maintain Categories and Hierarchies](#) (COMM\_HIERARCHY).
3. Specify which product category hierarchy is relevant for standard product classifications and which one is for master categories.
4. Download material groups and product categories in SAP ERP and in SAP Supplier Relationship Management (SAP SRM).
5. Download the Microsoft Excel template provided with SAP Note [1611192](#) for material groups or product categories to your computer, adapt it to your needs, and upload it to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system.
6. Download the Microsoft Excel template provided with SAP Note [1611192](#) for the assignments of material groups and product categories to master categories to your computer, adapt it to your needs, and upload it to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system.

### Procedure

#### Uploading Master Categories

Perform the activity [Upload Master Categories](#) in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under [► Buy Side ► Purchasing Categories ► Standard Product Classifications and Master Categories ►](#).

#### Specifying the Use of Product Category Hierarchies

Perform the activity [Specify Use of Product Category Hierarchies](#) in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under [► Buy Side ► Purchasing Categories ► Standard Product Classifications and Master Categories ►](#).

#### Downloading Material Groups

In the SAP ERP system, perform the activity [Download Material Groups](#) in Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP under [► Integration with Other mySAP.com Components ► SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management ► Material Groups ►](#).

#### Downloading Product Categories

In the SAP Supplier Relationship Management (SAP SRM) system, perform the activity [Download Product Categories](#) in Customizing for the integration component for SAP SRM under [► Integration with Other mySAP.com Components ► SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management ► Product Categories ►](#).

## Uploading Master Category Assignments

Perform the activity *Upload Master Category Assignments* in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Purchasing Categories* ► *Standard Product Classifications and Master Categories* ►.

## 2.9 Number Ranges

### 2.9.1 Information About Number Ranges

#### Number Ranges for Purchasing Categories

Perform the activity *Define Number Range for Purchasing Categories* in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Purchasing Categories* ►.

#### Number Ranges for Supplier Portfolio

Perform the following activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Portfolio Management* ►:

- The activities under *Supplier Number Ranges*
- ► *Supplier Certificates* ► *Define Number Range for Certificate Types* ►
- ► *Supplier Hierarchies* ► *Define Number Ranges for Supplier Hierarchies* ►

#### **i** Note

In the Customizing activity *Define Business Partner Groupings and Assign Number Ranges*, you assign number ranges to business partner groupings.

#### Number Ranges for Supplier Classification

Perform the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Classification* ► *Define Number Ranges for Classification Profiles* ►.

#### Number Ranges for Supplier Qualification

Perform the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Qualification* ► *Number Ranges for Supplier Qualification* ►.

#### Number Ranges for Supplier Evaluation

Perform the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Evaluation* ► *Number Ranges for Supplier Evaluation* ►.

#### Number Ranges for Activity Management

Perform the following activity in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management: ► *Buy Side* ► *Activity Management* ► *Define Number Range for Tasks* ►.

#### Number Ranges for Supplier Data Maintenance

Perform the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Data Maintenance* ► *Supplier Attribute Settings* ► *Number Ranges* ►.

## 2.10 Roles

### 2.10.1 Maintaining Roles

You can use this procedure to copy the PFCG roles that are delivered with SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to your namespace.

#### Note

PFCG roles are always visible in the system, regardless of the activation of business functions.

#### Caution

The personalization object *SLC: PFCG Role Attributes* (/SRMSMC/PFCG\_ROLE\_ATTRIBUTES) is relevant only on the buy side. It offers the following checkboxes:

- Checkbox *Appraiser Role*
- Checkbox *Category Manager Role*
- Checkbox *Questionnaire Manager Role*
- Checkbox *Approver Role*
- Checkbox *Classification Manager Role*
- Checkbox *Activity Manager Role*
- Checkbox *Activity Participant Role*

Setting one of the above checkboxes in a role has the following effects on users to whom the role has been assigned:

- The users can perform all tasks intended for the role. Note that, in addition to the checkbox in the personalization object, performing these activities also depends on the authorization objects assigned to the role.
- The users can be selected in the input help.

To avoid inconsistencies in your customer-specific roles when upgrading to SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management 1.0 SP02 or to a higher support package or release, you must follow the instructions in SAP Note [1684980](#).

The following table lists all available PFCG roles, with the related Portal roles.

Table 43: Roles for Business Users

| PFCG Role                                                                              | Related Portal Role                     | Sell Side | Buy Side |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Category Manager (/SRMSMC/CATEGORY_MANAGER)                                            | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) CATEGORY_MANAGER       |           | X        |
| Classification Manager (/SRMSMC/CLASSIFICATION_MANAGER)                                | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) CLASSIFICATION_MANAGER |           | X        |
| Display Role for Classification (/SRMSMC/CLASSIFICATION_MANAGER)                       | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) CLASSIFICATION_DISPLAY |           | X        |
| Role that allows the user to reload the Supplier Data from D&B (/SRMSMC/DNB_REQUESTOR) | n/a                                     |           | X        |

|                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                           |   |   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|
| Questionnaire Manager (/SRMSMC/<br>QUESTIONNAIRE_MANAGER)                                 | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) QUESTIONNAIRE_M<br>ANAGER                                                                                                                                |   | X |
| Certificate Manager (/SRMSMC/<br>CERTIFICATE_MANAGER)                                     | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) CERTIFICATE_MAN<br>AGER                                                                                                                                  |   | X |
| Activity Manager (/SRMSMC/<br>ACTIVITY_MANAGER)                                           | Not delivered by SAP. For more<br>information, see SAP Note <a href="#">1685257</a>    |   | X |
| Participant in Activity (/SRMSMC/<br>ACTIVITY_PARTICIPANT)                                | Not delivered by SAP. For more<br>information, see SAP Note <a href="#">1685257</a>    |   | X |
| Supplier Task Processor (/SRMSMC/<br>SUPPLIER_TSK_PROCESSOR)                              | Not delivered by SAP. For more<br>information, see SAP Note <a href="#">1685257</a>    | X |   |
| Appraiser (/SRMSMC/<br>EVALUATION_APPRAISER)                                              | SRMSMC_APPRAISER                                                                                                                                                          |   | X |
| Technical User for Appraisers Without System<br>User (/SRMSMC/<br>EVL_APPRAISER_NON_USER) | n/a                                                                                                                                                                       |   | X |
| Approver (/SRMSMC/APPROVER)                                                               | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) APPROVER                                                                                                                                                 |   | X |
| Translator (/SRMSMC/TRANSLATOR)                                                           | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) TRANSLATOR                                                                                                                                               |   | X |
| Initial Supplier (/SRMSMC/<br>SUPPLIER_INITIAL)                                           | n/a                                                                                                                                                                       | X |   |
| Qualification Expert (/SRMSMC/<br>QUALIFICATION_EXPERT)                                   | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) QUALIFICATION_E<br>XPERT                                                                                                                                 | X |   |
| Employee Administrator (/SRMSMC/<br>EMPLOYEE_ADMINISTRATOR)                               | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) EMPLOYEE_ADMINI<br>STRATOR                                                                                                                               | X |   |
| Supplier Master Data Manager (/SRMSMC/<br>SUPPLIER_MASTER_DATA)                           | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) SUPPLIER_MASTER<br>_DATA                                                                                                                                 | X |   |
| Product Categories Expert (/SRMSMC/<br>PROD_CATEGORIES_EXPERT)                            | Not delivered by SAP. For more<br>information, see SAP Note <a href="#">1685257</a>  | X |   |
| Administrator (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR)                                                     | SRMSMC_ADMINISTRATOR                                                                                                                                                      | X | X |

## Procedure

1. Run transaction [Role Maintenance](#) (PFCG).
2. Enter the technical name of the role you want to copy.
3. Choose [Copy role](#).
4. In the screen that is displayed, copy the standard role to your namespace.

---

## More Information

For more information, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/slc](https://help.sap.com/slc) » [<release>](#) » [Application Help](#) » [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) » [Technical Concepts](#) » [Roles](#) 🔍.

## 2.10.2 Regenerating Role Profiles

You regenerate the authorizations for the roles you intend to use. By doing so, you ensure that the profiles belonging to these roles are assigned all the required authorizations.

### Prerequisites

You have been assigned a role with the authorization object [Authorizations: Role Check](#) (S\_USER\_AGR).

### Procedure

1. Run transaction [Role Maintenance](#) (PFCG).
2. Enter the name of the role for which you want to generate the profile.
3. Choose [Change](#).
4. Under the [Authorizations](#) tab, choose [Display Authorization Data](#).
5. Choose [Generate](#).
6. Repeat steps 1 to 5 for each role required.

If this action is required for all roles, you can use the mass-generation function. To do so, proceed as follows:

1. In the SAP menu, choose ► [Utilities](#) ► [Mass generation](#) 🔍.
2. Under [Which role do you want to output?](#), select [All Roles](#).
3. Under [Additional restrictions](#), enter [/SRMSMC\\*](#) in the [Role](#) field.
4. Choose [Execute](#).
5. Select the roles that are displayed.
6. In the SAP menu, choose [Generate Profile](#).
7. Specify if you want to generate the profiles online or in the background.

---

## 2.11 Portal-Independent Navigation Frame

### 2.11.1 Configuring Roles for the Portal-Independent Navigation Frame

You can use this procedure to configure roles for the Portal-independent navigation frame. If you use the Portal-independent navigation frame, the menu structure and the authorizations are directly retrieved from the PFCG roles.

#### Procedure

1. Run transaction *Role Maintenance* (PFCG).
2. Enter the technical name of the role.
3. On the *Menu* tab, you can find the menu structure of a role and change it according to your requirements.
4. On the *Authorizations* tab, click *Display Authorization Data* and change the authorization objects according to your requirements.
5. Save your changes and regenerate the changed role.

#### More Information

For more information, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/slc](https://help.sap.com/slc) ➤ *<release>* ➤ *Application Help* ➤ *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ➤ *Technical Concepts* ➤ *Roles* 🔍.

### 2.11.2 Checking Cockpit Filter for Roles

You can use this procedure to check the cockpit filter for the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management roles. With the cockpit filter, only the workcenters that belong to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management PFCG roles are displayed when you use SAP NetWeaver Business Client (SAP NWBC) as portal technology.

#### Prerequisites

The subnode 'SMC' is available in the service hierarchy under `/default_host/sap/bc/nwbc/`.

#### Procedure

1. Run transaction *Role Maintenance* (PFCG).
2. Enter the technical name of the role.
3. Under the *Menu* tab, choose *Menu Options*.

4. Check whether the value of the cockpit filter is set to 'SMC'.

## More Information

For more information, see [help.sap.com/slc](https://help.sap.com/slc) ➤ [<release>](#) ➤ [Application Help](#) ➤ [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ➤ [Technical Concepts](#) ➤ [Roles](#) 🔍.

## 2.12 Defining Settings for the Display of Employee Details

Employee details are displayed when a user clicks on an employee name or ID. The data is retrieved from transaction `SU01` and can be displayed in two different layouts:

- In business-card style
- As a plain list

By default, the business-card style is displayed without an image. To either change to the plain list or to display images, you have to implement the Business Add-In (BAI) [Employee Details Business Card: Modification of Displayed Data](#). For more information, see the documentation for the BAI that is available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ➤ [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management \(Buy Side\)](#) ➤ [Display of Employee Details](#) ➤ [BAI: Adapt Layout of Employee Business Card](#) 🔍.

## 2.13 Business Package for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management

### 2.13.1 SAP NetWeaver Portal Configuration for SAP SLC

This description gives an overview of how to install the business package for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, and how to configure SAP NetWeaver Portal to use this business package. You can find more detailed information about the steps in the referenced documentation.

#### Note


If you want to run both the **buy side** and the **sell side** of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (SAP SLC) in an SAP NetWeaver Portal environment, you must use two separate instances of the SAP NetWeaver Portal. This is necessary to enable correct user management. The configuration of the Portal for the sell side differs in some respects from the configuration for the buy side.

### Installation of the Business Package

You deploy the business package to SAP NetWeaver Portal using the Software Provisioning Manager. For more information, see SAP Note [1680045](#) ➤. To update the business package, you can use the Software Update Manager. For more information, see SAP Note [1563579](#) ➤. Both tools are included in the Software Logistics Toolset. For more information, see SAP Note [1716219](#) ➤.



## Note

As of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management 1.0 SP05, SAP does not deliver a business package. Please generate the Portal content as described in SAP Note [1685257](#) .

## Configuration Steps Required for the Buy Side and the Sell Side

### Integrating SAP NetWeaver Portal with the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management System



To run SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management in SAP NetWeaver Portal, you must do the following:

- Create a system object in the Portal that points to SAP SLC  
For more information, see [Creating System Objects \[page 101\]](#).
- Configure the system object that you have created  
For more information, see [Configuring System Objects for Back-End Systems \[page 101\]](#).
- Assign the alias `SAP_SLC` to the system object  
For more information, see [Creating and Adding a Back-End System Alias \[page 103\]](#).
- Define permissions  
For more information, see [Defining Permissions at System Level \[page 104\]](#).

### Configuring the User Store

You must define the data source for Portal users. The options that you have on the buy side and on the sell side are different.

To run the **buy side** in SAP NetWeaver Portal, you have the following options:

- You can use the user store of SAP NetWeaver Portal.  
See [Using the Java Application Server Database as a Data Source \[page 104\]](#).
- You can use a Central User Administration (CUA).  
For more information, see [Using the SAP NetWeaver Application Server ABAP as a Data Source \[page 106\]](#) and SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/nw702](http://help.sap.com/nw702)  [Application Help](#) > [Function-Oriented View](#) > [SAP NetWeaver by Key Capability](#) > [Security](#) > [Identity Management](#) > [User and Role Administration of AS ABAP](#) > [Administration of Users and Roles](#) > [Operating Central User Administration](#)  or the corresponding documentation for higher releases of SAP NetWeaver.
- You can use an LDAP Directory as the user store.  
See [Using the LDAP Directory as a Data Source \[page 105\]](#).

To run the **sell side** in SAP NetWeaver Portal, you can only use the SAP SLC sell-side back end as the data source for user management data. For more information, see the section *Configuration Steps Required Only for the Sell Side*.

### Configuring Single Sign-On

You must configure Single Sign-On (SSO) for SAP NetWeaver Portal and for each back-end system that is to be integrated with the Portal. As a prerequisite, you either have to ensure that identical user IDs exist in SAP NetWeaver Portal and in the back-end systems, or you have to map the user IDs in the Portal.

See [Configuring Single Sign-On \[page 110\]](#).

## Configuration Steps Required Only for the Buy Side

### Mapping Portal Users to Back-End Users

If you run the buy side in the Portal, the users must exist both in the back-end **and** in the Portal. The Portal users must be mapped to the corresponding back-end users. As a prerequisite, you must have created the users in the

---

back-end and assigned them PFCG roles. For more information about the relationship between the Portal roles and the PFCG roles, see [Assigning PFCG Roles to System Users \[page 108\]](#).

### Configuring the Universal Worklist (Optional)

If you plan to use the universal worklist (UWL) to display the work items and alerts from different back-end systems, you have to configure the UWL. Alternatively, you have the default option to use the SAP SLC inbox for displaying work items and alerts originating in SAP SLC.

For more information, see [Configuring the Universal Worklist \[page 111\]](#).

## Configuration Steps Required Only for the Sell Side

### Configuring the User Store

If you run the sell side in SAP NetWeaver Portal, you must use the SAP SLC sell-side back end as the data source for user management data. You do not have to create users in the Portal.

For more information, see [Using the SAP NetWeaver Application Server ABAP as a Data Source \[page 106\]](#).

### Assigning Portal Roles to Role Groups

When using the SAP SLC back-end system as the user store, you have to assign the Portal roles to role groups in the SAP NetWeaver Portal. The role groups are based on the PFCG roles that exist in the back-end system.

For more information, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/nw702](https://help.sap.com/nw702) ➤ *Application Help* ➤ *Function-Oriented View* ➤ *SAP NetWeaver by Key Capability* ➤ *People Integration by Key Capability* ➤ *Portal* ➤ *Portal Administration Guide* ➤ *User Administration* ➤ *Role Assignment* ➤ *Assigning Roles to Users and Groups* or the corresponding documentation for higher releases of SAP NetWeaver. Note that assigning Portal roles to role groups is mandatory for the sell side.

### Enabling Logon with User Alias

On the sell side, suppliers must be able to log on with the user alias that is stored in the SAP SLC sell-side back-end system.

For more information, see [Enabling Logon to the Sell Side with User Alias \[page 112\]](#).

## Prerequisites

### Minimum Software Requirements

The following Portal content is required:

- Portal Content for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management 1.0 (BP SLC 100, BP\_SMC 100)

The following Application Server and Portal components are required:

- SAP NetWeaver Application Server Java 7.30
- SAP NetWeaver Portal 7.31

## More Information

### Process-Specific Configuration in the SAP SLC Back-End Systems

You also have to make settings in the SAP SLC back-end systems to run the business processes in the SAP NetWeaver Portal.

For more information, see [Configuring the SAP SLC Back-End Systems \[page 112\]](#).

## 2.13.2 System Configuration

### 2.13.2.1 Creating System Objects

To connect the SAP NetWeaver Portal with the SAP SLC back-end systems, you have to create a system object for each SAP SLC back-end system.

#### Prerequisites

In SAP NetWeaver Portal, you have logged on as a System Administrator. You have identified if your system landscape includes an 'SAP System with Load Balancing' or an 'SAP system using dedicated application server'.

#### Note

The decision to choose either an 'SAP System with Load Balancing' or an 'SAP system using dedicated application server' was made when your back-end systems were implemented.

#### Procedure

Proceed as follows:

1. Choose ► [System Administration](#) ► [System Configuration](#) ► [System Landscape](#) ►.
2. Select the location where you want to create the system objects. You can, for example, create a folder called 'Systems'.
3. Use the context menu and choose ► [New](#) ► [System \(from template\)](#) ►.
4. Depending on your system landscape, select one of the following:
  - SAP System with Load Balancing
  - SAP system using dedicated application server
5. Choose [Next](#).
6. Enter value in the [System Name](#) and [System ID](#) fields.
7. Choose [Next](#).
8. Choose [Finish](#).

### 2.13.2.2 Configuring System Objects for Back-End Systems

You use this procedure to configure SAP SLC back-end system objects. All the system objects you create must point to the corresponding external back-end systems.

## Prerequisites

- You are logged on to the SAP NetWeaver Portal as a portal administrator.
- You have created system objects for each SAP SLC back-end system that you want to integrate with the SAP NetWeaver Portal.

## Procedure

Proceed as follows:

1. Choose ► *System Administration* ► *System Configuration* ► *System Landscape* .
2. Select the folder in which you have created your system objects, as described in [Creating System Objects \[page 101\]](#).
3. Select the created system object and edit it using the context menu:
  - Under *Property Category*, select *Show All* to display all possible property parameters.
  - Edit the properties listed for each back-end system object according to the tables below.




### Caution

While creating your system objects, you have identified whether your system landscape includes either *SAP System with Load Balancing* or *SAP System using dedicated application server*. Therefore, in the tables below, refer only to the column with the corresponding set of properties relevant for your landscape.

## SAP System Using Dedicated Application Server Properties

Table 44

| Property                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Authentication Ticket Type | <i>SAP Logon Ticket</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ITS Host Name              | <server>.<domain>.<port><br><div> <b>Note</b><br/>To check your port number, run transaction <i>ICM Monitor</i> (SMICM) and choose ► <i>Goto</i> ► <i>Services</i> .</div> |
| ITS Path                   | /sap/bc/gui/sap/its/webgui                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Logical System Name        | <Logical system name>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Logon Method               | SAPLOGONTICKET                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Message Server             | <specify your message server>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SAP Client                 | Client XXX                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| SAP System ID (SID)        | SID XXX                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| System Type                | SAP_R3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Web AS Host Name           | <server>.<domain>.<port>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|                 |                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | <p><b>i Note</b></p> <p>To check your port number, run transaction <i>ICM Monitor</i> (SMICM) and choose ► <i>Goto</i> ► <i>Services</i> ►.</p> |
| Web AS Protocol | http or https                                                                                                                                   |

## SAP System with Load Balancing Properties

Table 45

| Property                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Authentication Ticket Type | <i>SAP Logon Ticket</i>                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Group                      | <Group>                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Logical System Name        | <Logical system name>                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Logon Method               | SAPLOGONTICKET                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Message server             | <server>.<domain>                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SAP Client                 | Client XXX                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| SAP System ID (SID)        | SID XXX                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| System Type                | SAP_R3                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Web AS Host Name           | <p>&lt;server&gt;.&lt;domain&gt;.&lt;port&gt;</p> <p><b>i Note</b></p> <p>To check your port number, run transaction <i>ICM Monitor</i> (SMICM) and choose ► <i>Goto</i> ► <i>Services</i> ►.</p> |
| Web AS Protocol            | http or https                                                                                                                                                                                     |

### 2.13.2.3 Creating and Adding a Back-End System Alias

You use this procedure to create system aliases and add them to system objects. System aliases must be specified in the back-end roles. They enable Portal users who have been assigned the roles to access the corresponding data from the back-end systems. For more information, see [Configuring the SAP SLC Back-End Systems \[page 112\]](#).

## Prerequisites

- You are logged on to the SAP NetWeaver Portal as a portal administrator.
- You have created system objects.
- You have configured system objects for corresponding external back-end systems.

---

## Procedure

Proceed as follows:

1. From the *System Administration* workset, go to ► *System Administration* ► *System Configuration* ► *System Landscape* 🗒.
2. Select your previously created system object.
3. Choose ► *Open* ► *System Aliases* 🗒.
4. Enter the alias `SAP_SLC`.
5. Choose *Add*.
6. Save your entries.

### 2.13.2.4 Defining Permissions at System Level

You use this procedure to define permissions for the systems you have created in [Creating System Objects \[page 101\]](#).

## Procedure

Proceed as follows:

1. Choose ► *System Administration* ► *System Configuration* ► *Portal Content* ► *Systems* 🗒.
2. Open the system you have created and select *Permissions*.
3. Add the group *Everyone*.
4. Select the checkbox *End User*.
5. Save your entries.

## 2.13.3 User Configuration

### 2.13.3.1 Using the Java Application Server Database as a Data Source

All user, user account, role, and group data is stored in the database of the SAP NetWeaver Application Server (SAP NW AS) Java system. You can use this scenario if the following applies:

- The user management engine is only used by dedicated Java applications, for example, an SAP NetWeaver AS Java system. The configuration file is `dataSourceConfiguration_database_only.xml`.
- You want to work in a small testing or development environment. You must create SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management users manually in the portal user management engine. In this case, you have to use the same user ID as in the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management back-end system. Using the same user ID ensures that single sign-on works as designed.

## 2.13.3.2 Using the LDAP Directory as a Data Source

The user management engine (UME) can use an LDAP directory as its data source for user management data. The LDAP directory can either be connected as a read-only data source, or as a writeable data source.

For more information about using an LDAP directory as a data source, see SAP Note [673824](#).

### Prerequisites

The LDAP directory has a hierarchy of users and groups that is supported by the UME. The administrator of the LDAP directory must create a service user that the UME can use to connect to the LDAP server. This user should have read and search permissions for all branches of the LDAP directory. If the UME also needs to write to the LDAP directory, the user must also have create and change authorizations.

### Constraints

- The distinguished names (DNs) of user and group objects must not be longer than 240 characters.
- The UME internally maintains the default groups: Everyone, Authenticated Users, and Anonymous Users. If you create groups with these names with the native user interface of your LDAP directory, you must block the UME from reading these groups from the LDAP directory; otherwise the name is ambiguous. To block the group name in LDAP directory, use the property **ume ldap.blocked\_groups** of the UME.
- If you create user accounts with the same user ID as the internal service users, you must block the UME from reading them from the LDAP directory. Service user IDs adhere to the naming convention `<application_name>_service`. To block the user account ID in LDAP directory, use the properties **ume ldap.blocked\_accounts** and **ume ldap.blocked\_users** of the UME.
- If user management is set up with Write access to an LDAP directory, the following restriction applies: When assigning members to a group that is stored in the LDAP directory, you can only assign users or groups that are also stored in the LDAP directory. You cannot assign users or groups from the database to groups from the LDAP directory. You can, however, assign users and groups stored in the LDAP directory to a group in the database.
- You cannot search for users with locked passwords. Searching for users with locked passwords returns no results.
- If you are using an LDAP directory with a deep hierarchy, you cannot assign users or groups as members of another group using the UME user administration tools.

### Available Data Source Configuration Files

Data source configuration files for certified LDAP directory vendors are delivered with the AS for Java. To find the configuration file, use the Configuration Tool (part of the J2EE AS installation). For recently certified LDAP directories, contact the LDAP directory vendor directly. For a list of certified LDAP vendors, see the SAP Service Marketplace at [service.sap.com/securitypartners](https://service.sap.com/securitypartners).

- Option 1: User management data is stored in a combination of an LDAP server and a database  
You have a mixed system landscape that includes both SAP and non-SAP systems, or you have an existing corporate LDAP directory in your system landscape. You wish to store standard user data such as name, address, and e-mail address in the directory, and you wish to store application-specific data in the database.  
The following data is written to and read from the LDAP server:

- Users (displayname, lastname, fax, email, title, department, description, mobile, telephone, streetaddress, username, and group membership – and any other attributes defined through attribute mapping)
- User accounts (logonid, password, ID of the assigned user)
- Groups (displayname, description, username, and the group members)

The following data is written to and read from the database:

- Additional data (for example, information about when a user was last changed)
- Other principal types (for example, roles)
- Other principal types (for example, roles)
- Additional attributes (for example, attributes not covered by the standard object classes of the LDAP server)
- Option 2: User management data is stored in a combination of a read-only LDAP server and a database  
You cannot create, modify, or delete users or groups on the LDAP server. All newly created principals and additional data are stored in the database. You have an existing corporate LDAP directory in your system landscape and have existing processes for administering user data on this directory. You are using the UME with SAP NetWeaver Portal and want all users that register themselves in the portal to be stored separately from the user data on the corporate directory.


### 2.13.3.3 Using the SAP NetWeaver Application Server ABAP as a Data Source

The user management engine can use an SAP NetWeaver Application Server (AS) ABAP as its data source for user management data. If you decide to use the SAP NetWeaver AS ABAP, you must use the SAP SLC back-end systems as data sources when configuring SAP NetWeaver Portal for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (SAP SLC).

#### Note

If you run the SAP SLC **sell side** in SAP NetWeaver Portal, you can **only** use the SAP SLC sell-side as data source. No other options are supported.

- Users of the ABAP system are visible as users in the user management engine and can log on with their passwords from the ABAP system.
- Roles of the ABAP system appear as groups in the user management engine. Composite roles and single roles are hierarchically linked as nested group structures. New groups created on the AS Java are created in the database of the AS Java.
- User and role assignments in the ABAP system appear as user and group assignments in the user management engine. You can use the ABAP roles for authorization management in the user management engine, by adding the groups representing the ABAP roles to the user management engine roles.

The data source configuration file is `dataSourceConfiguration_abap.xml`. You can find this file in SAP Note [718383](#)  and download it from the [Attachments](#) tab.



## Prerequisites

A system user exists in the SAP NetWeaver Portal, and a corresponding user exists in the SAP SLC back-end. To assign read-write access to the system user, assign the system user the ABAP role

SAP\_BC\_JSF\_COMMUNICATION.

## Constraints

When you use an AS ABAP as the data source for user management data, the following constraints apply when using the tools of the AS Java.

### Password Administration

Due to the security policy of the AS ABAP, users can change their passwords only once per day. This is true, even if an administrator resets the user's password. However, if the administrator provides a new password, the user can and must change his or her password the next time he or she logs on.

### Read-Only and Read-Write Access to the ABAP User Management

The file `dataSourceConfiguration_abap.xml` grants the user management engine read-write access to the AS ABAP by default. Write access to the AS ABAP system fails if one of the following is true for the system user communication between the UME and the AS ABAP (default name SAPJSF):

- The user has no ABAP role.
- The user is assigned to an ABAP role with read-only access.

When the AS Java starts, the user management engine checks the roles assigned to the system user and if it finds no roles or only the role `SAP_BC_JSF_COMMUNICATION_RO`, the user management engine switches to read-only access for users located in the ABAP system.

- If the user management engine has read-only access, you cannot modify user attributes stored in the ABAP system, like first name, and last name. You can modify attributes stored in the user management engine database, like street. Even if read-only access is assigned, users can still change their own passwords.
- If the user management engine has read-write access, you can create users using the AS Java tools. They are stored as users on the AS ABAP. Extended user data that cannot be stored in the standard AS ABAP user record is stored in the database of the user management engine.

### User Administration

When you use the user administration tools of the J2EE Engine, certain limitations apply:

Table 46

| User Search Criteria                          | Limitations                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Creation date<br>Date of last password change | The search only considers actions performed using the AS Java tools.                                                                                       |
| City<br>State<br>Zip/Postal code              | The search only considers data stored in the UME tables of the AS Java database. This data is different from the data stored in the ABAP user master data. |
| Country<br>Fax                                | You cannot search for users on these criteria.                                                                                                             |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Form of address |  |
| Language        |  |
| Telephone       |  |
| Time zone       |  |

## Using an AS ABAP Central User Administration as a Data Source

You can use an AS ABAP Central User Administration (CUA) system as the data source of your user management engine. The advantages and the technical information that apply if you use SAP SLC as the data source are the same. However, note the following restrictions:

- **Restrictions When Connected to the Central System of a CUA**

The user management engine can view all users created in any system managed by the central system of a CUA; however, the AS ABAP users can only log on to the user management engine if they have a system assignment in the central system. When you create new users in the user management engine, the system creates this assignment automatically.

The user management engine can view only the roles that exist in the central system, that is, roles that are available in the transaction [Role Maintenance](#) (PFCG). Roles that exist in the central system in the value help dropdown list for the user/role assignment for managed systems are not visible to the user management engine.

- **Restrictions When Connected to a Child System of a CUA**


To add users to the child system of a CUA to which the user management engine is connected, you must first use the transaction SCUM in the central system of the CUA. There you must set the user attributes you want to be able to add from the user management engine to any value other than global.

To enable the user to log on, you must set the field attribute *Initial password* in transaction [Central User Administration](#) (SCUM) to a value other than global. If you use global, the user cannot log on, because the user password is empty.


## 2.13.3.4 Assigning PFCG Roles to System Users

You use this procedure to assign PFCG roles to existing users in the **buy-side** back-end system. The PFCG roles correspond to the roles that users have in the Portal. On the **sell side**, you do not have to make a role assignment. It is the employee administrator who assigns roles to the supplier users on the [Create Employee](#) screen.

### Note

The Business Package for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management 1.0 SP04 is also used for SAP SLC 1.0 SP05 and for SAP SLC 2.0. In addition, you have to create some Portal roles based on the corresponding PFCG roles, as described in SAP Note [1685257](#)  - *Upload of SAP delivered NWBC Roles to SAP NetWeaver Portal*. This applies to the following PFCG roles:


- Activity Manager (/SRMSMC/ACTIVITY\_MANAGER)
- Participant in Activity (/SRMSMC/ACTIVITY\_PARTICIPANT)
- Supplier Task Processor (/SRMSMC/SUPPLIER\_TSK\_PROCESSOR)

On the **buy side**, the Portal roles can be assigned by the Portal administrator. On the **sell side**, Portal roles do not have to be assigned. For more information about the Portal roles on the sell side, see SAP Note [2041351](#) .

The following table describes the association between the PFCG roles and the Portal roles delivered with SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

Table 47: Roles for Business Users



| PFCG Role                                                                              | Related Portal Role                                                                                                                                                    | Sell Side | Buy Side |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Category Manager (/SRMSMC/CATEGORY_MANAGER)                                            | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) CATEGORY_MANAGER                                                                                                                                      |           | X        |
| Classification Manager (/SRMSMC/CLASSIFICATION_MANAGER)                                | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) CLASSIFICATION_MANAGER                                                                                                                                |           | X        |
| Display Role for Classification (/SRMSMC/CLASSIFICATION_MANAGER)                       | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) CLASSIFICATION_DISPLAY                                                                                                                                |           | X        |
| Role that allows the user to reload the Supplier Data from D&B (/SRMSMC/DNB_REQUESTOR) | n/a                                                                                                                                                                    |           | X        |
| Questionnaire Manager (/SRMSMC/QUESTIONNAIRE_MANAGER)                                  | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) QUESTIONNAIRE_MANAGER                                                                                                                                 |           | X        |
| Certificate Manager (/SRMSMC/CERTIFICATE_MANAGER)                                      | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) CERTIFICATE_MANAGER                                                                                                                                   |           | X        |
| Activity Manager (/SRMSMC/ACTIVITY_MANAGER)                                            | Not delivered by SAP. For more information, see SAP Note <a href="#">1685257</a>  |           | X        |
| Participant in Activity (/SRMSMC/ACTIVITY_PARTICIPANT)                                 | Not delivered by SAP. For more information, see SAP Note <a href="#">1685257</a>  |           | X        |
| Supplier Task Processor (/SRMSMC/SUPPLIER_TSK_PROCESSOR)                               | Not delivered by SAP. For more information, see SAP Note <a href="#">1685257</a>  | X         |          |
| Appraiser (/SRMSMC/EVALUATION_APPRAISER)                                               | SRMSMC_APPRAISER                                                                                                                                                       |           | X        |
| Technical User for Appraisers Without System User (/SRMSMC/EVL_APPRAISER_NON_USER)     | n/a                                                                                                                                                                    |           | X        |
| Approver (/SRMSMC/APPROVER)                                                            | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) APPROVER                                                                                                                                              |           | X        |
| Translator (/SRMSMC/TRANSLATOR)                                                        | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) TRANSLATOR                                                                                                                                            |           | X        |
| Initial Supplier (/SRMSMC/SUPPLIER_INITIAL)                                            | n/a                                                                                                                                                                    | X         |          |
| Qualification Expert (/SRMSMC/QUALIFICATION_EXPERT)                                    | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) QUALIFICATION_EXPERT                                                                                                                                  | X         |          |
| Employee Administrator (/SRMSMC/EMPLOYEE_ADMINISTRATOR)                                | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) EMPLOYEE_ADMINISTRATOR                                                                                                                                | X         |          |
| Supplier Master Data Manager (/SRMSMC/SUPPLIER_MASTER_DATA)                            | (2f) SRMSMC (2f) SUPPLIER_MASTER_DATA                                                                                                                                  | X         |          |



|                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                     |   |   |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|
| Product Categories Expert (/SRMSMC/PROD_CATEGORIES_EXPERT) | Not delivered by SAP. For more information, see SAP Note <a href="#">1685257</a>  | X |   |
| Administrator (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR)                      | SRMSMC_ADMINISTRATOR                                                                                                                                                | X | X |

## Procedure

In the back-end system on the buy side, run transaction *User Maintenance* (SU01) to assign users to PFCG roles.

## More Information

For more information about the PFCG roles delivered with SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/slc](https://help.sap.com/slc)  **>** *<release>* **>** *Application Help* **>** *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* **>** *Technical Concepts* **>** *Roles* .

For more information about the Portal roles delivered with SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/slc](https://help.sap.com/slc)  **>** *<release>* **>** *Application Help* **>** *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* **>** *Technical Concepts* **>** *Business Package for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* .

## 2.13.4 Configuring Single Sign-On

You use this procedure to configure Single Sign-On for SAP NetWeaver Portal and for each back-end system that is to be integrated with the business package. The configuration procedure is the same for the Portal and for the back-end systems.

## Prerequisites

You are logged on to the SAP NetWeaver Portal as a portal administrator.


You have an administrator user for the back-end system.

The system objects for the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system in the system landscape have been configured with the log-on method SAPLOGONTICKET.

Users must have the same user ID in all SAP Systems that are accessed using SSO with log-on tickets.

## Procedure

Proceed as follows in the Portal:

1. From the *System Administration* workset, navigate to **>** *System Administration* **>** *System Configuration* **>** *KeyStore Administration* .
2. Choose *Download Verify .der file*.
3. Save the file to your user-specified location.

Proceed as follows in the back-end system:

1. Extract the ZIP file to upload the DER file to the system's trust center. To upload the file, go to the back-end system and run transaction *Trust Manager for Logon Ticket* (STRUSTSSO2).
2. Save your changes.

## More Information

For more information, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/netweaver](https://help.sap.com/netweaver) ➤ **SAP NetWeaver Platform** ➤ *SAP NetWeaver 7.3 Including Enhancement Package 1* ➤ *Application Help* ➤ *SAP Library* ➤ *SAP NetWeaver Security Guide* ➤ *User Administration and Authentication* ➤ *User Authentication and Single Sign-On* ➤ or the corresponding documentation for higher releases of SAP NetWeaver.

## 2.13.5 Configuring the Universal Worklist

You configure and register the universal worklist (UWL) for the Business Package for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

### Prerequisites

You have created a system for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

### Procedure

1. Log on as a system administrator to the SAP NetWeaver Portal system.
2. Choose **System Administration** ➤ *System Configuration* ➤ *Universal Worklist & Workflow* ➤ *Universal Worklist Administration* ➤ *New* ➤.
3. Create the WebFlow connector (for the *Tasks* pane):
  1. Set the system alias as the one used for configuring the back-end system.
  2. Set the connector type as WebFlowConnector.
4. Create the alert connector (for the *Alerts* pane):
  1. Set the system alias as the one used for configuring the back-end system.
  2. Set the connector type as AlertConnector.
5. Choose **System Administration** ➤ *System Configuration* ➤ *Universal Worklist & Workflow* ➤ *Universal Worklist Administration* ➤ *Register* ➤.

#### **i** Note

As part of the business package, the following XML files containing the UWL configuration are delivered:

- *com.sap.pct.slc.core.xml*
- *com.sap.pct.slc.core.properties.xml*


When you install the business package and register the WebFlow Connector, the UWL is ready.

## 2.13.6 Enabling Logon to the Sell Side with User Alias

On the sell side, users must be able to log on with a user alias that exists in the SAP SLC back-end system, on the sell side. The alias is necessary to support the supplier registration process, which runs as follows:

1. A potential supplier enters supplier data on the BSP registration page.
2. After receiving an e-mail about having been approved, the supplier logs on with a user ID to the BSP page. The user ID is generated by the SAP SLC back-end system and is sent to the user in the same e-mail.
3. The supplier is directed to a BSP page where he creates the permanent administrator account and a **user alias** to be used for future logons to SAP SLC via the Portal.
4. The supplier administrator creates further contacts that are also subject to approval on the buy side. Subsequently, the supplier administrator can create user aliases for the approved contacts. The supplier employees can then log on using these aliases.

To enable this process, you have to modify the login module options in the Security Provider service of the J2EE Engine Visual Administrator. This means, you have to configure the *LogonWithAlias* option of the `BasicPasswordLoginModule` to enable logon with an ABAP alias.

For information about how to modify the login module options, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/nw702](https://help.sap.com/nw702)   
► *Application Help* ► *Function-Oriented View* ► *Security* ► *User Authentication and Single Sign-On* ► *Authentication on the AS Java* ► *Login Modules and Login Module Stacks* ► *Managing Login Modules* ►.

For information about how to enable logon with user alias, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/nw702](https://help.sap.com/nw702)   
► *Application Help* ► *Function-Oriented View* ► *Security* ► *User Authentication and Single Sign-On* ► *Authentication on the AS Java* ► *Configuring Authentication Mechanisms* ► *Using Basic Authentication (User ID and Password)* ►.

## 2.13.7 Configuring the SAP SLC Back-End Systems

To use SAP NetWeaver Portal and the Business Package for the buy side and the sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (SAP SLC), you have to perform the activities described below in the corresponding SAP SLC back-end systems.

### Procedure

#### Sell Side

Ensure that the SAP SLC back-end users have been assigned the required roles in transaction `PF03G`. Note: Enter the system alias `&portal_bo_alias=<system alias>` for all menu entries in the back-end roles. To do this, display a specific role, for example, `/SRMSMC/EMPLOYEE_ADMINISTRATOR`, and navigate to the OBN targets in the hierarchy. Choose ► *Other Node Details* ► *Object-Based Navigation* ►.

In addition, make the settings listed below, depending on which business processes you want to use.

---

## Supplier Registration

Perform the following steps in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Registration* ► *Maintain Customer Settings for Supplier Registration* ⌵:

1. Set the value for `PORTAL_ACTIVE` to "X".
2. Configure the URL that is sent to suppliers after their registration has been approved. This URL allows them to log on to a BSP page where they can create an administrator user for their company. For more information, see the Customizing documentation of the above mentioned Customizing activity.

## Supplier Qualification

Perform the following steps in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Qualification* ► *Maintain Cust. Settings for Suppl. Data Maintenance and Qual.* ⌵:

1. Set the value for `PORTAL_ACTIVE` to "X".
2. Configure the URL that is sent to suppliers to allow them to access qualification responses. For more information, see the Customizing documentation of the above mentioned Customizing activity.

## Supplier Data Maintenance

In Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Data Maintenance* ► *Maintain Cust. Settings for Suppl. Data Maintenance and Qual.* ⌵, set the value for `PORTAL_ACTIVE` to "X". For more information, see the Customizing documentation of this Customizing activity.

## Buy Side

Ensure that the SAP SLC back-end users have been assigned the required roles in transaction `PF08`. Note: Enter the system alias `&portal_bo_alias=<system alias>` for all menu entries in the back-end role. To do this, display a specific role, for example `/SRMSMC/CATEGORY_MANAGER`, and navigate in the hierarchy to the OBN targets. Choose ► *Other Node Details* ► *Object-Based Navigation* ⌵.

In addition, make the settings listed below.

## Supplier Evaluation:

Perform the following steps in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Evaluation* ► *Basic Settings for Supplier Evaluation* ► *Define Logon URLs for Appraisers.* ⌵:

1. Set the value for `PORTAL_ACTIVE` to "X".
2. Configure the URL that is sent to appraisers to allow them to access evaluation responses. For more information, see the documentation of the above mentioned Customizing activity.

## 3 Business Scenario and Business Processes

### 3.1 Supplier Lifecycle Management

You can use this business scenario to support the entire supplier lifecycle, from supplier registration to supplier master data maintenance, supplier qualification, supplier portfolio management, supplier classification, and supplier evaluation, thereby increasing transparency, reducing costs, and building sustainable supplier relationships.

You can deploy SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management in standalone mode or as an add-on to SAP Supplier Relationship Management (SAP SRM) and SAP ERP.

You can also deploy SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management in an integrated system landscape in which an SAP ERP system or a Master data Governance (MDG) system is used as a central system for managing supplier master data.

The *Supplier Lifecycle Management* business scenario contains the following business processes:

- Registering Suppliers
- Maintaining Supplier Data
- Managing Activities
- Qualifying Suppliers
- Managing the Supplier Portfolio
- Classifying Suppliers
- Evaluating Suppliers Based on Events
- Evaluating Supplier Peer Groups

### 3.2 Business Process Registering Suppliers

#### 3.2.1 Registering Suppliers

You can use this business process to perform the first steps of the supplier self-registration when you are using SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

The initial registration takes place on a Web page, where you can register either yourself as a supplier, or on behalf of an interested party. The data from the online form that you fill out is transferred to the purchasing company and analyzed, and an e-mail informs you about whether or not you have been approved or rejected as a potential supplier. If your request is approved, you can log on with the data provided. The *Initial Supplier* role (/SRMSMC/SUPPLIER\_INITIAL), which is automatically assigned to you, enables you to create an administrator account. Depending on the system Customizing, you may automatically receive a qualification questionnaire, asking you for further information.

The business process *Registering Suppliers* runs as follows:

1. Carry out self-registration



2. Carry out registration on behalf
3. Approve or reject supplier registration
4. Send registration acceptance
5. Send registration rejection
6. Create employee administrator user

## Prerequisites

- You have activated the business function *SLC, Supplier Registration (Sell Side)* (SMC\_SUPPL\_REG\_OFW\_1) on the sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to implement this business process. Before doing so, it is strongly recommended that you read the *Prerequisites* section of the business function description.
- You have performed the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Registration* ►.
- You have activated the business function *SLC, Supplier Registration (Buy Side)* (SMC\_SUPPL\_REG\_BFW\_1) on the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to implement this business process. Before doing so, it is strongly recommended that you read the *Prerequisites* section of the business function description.
- You have performed the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Registration* ►.

## 3.2.2 Configuring Supplier Registration

Potential suppliers can enter registration data on the sell side. To enable this process, perform the steps described below.

### Prerequisites

Ensure that you have copied the entries that are available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Determine Actions* ► from client 000 to your sell-side client. For more information, see Chapter 1, *Important Information About This Document*, section *Prerequisites*.

### Procedure

#### 1. Mandatory: Create a Technical User to Enable Anonymous Logon for Potential Suppliers

To enable anonymous logon for potential suppliers who do not yet have a user ID, you must create a technical user (type *Service*). Proceed as follows:

1. Run transaction *User Maintenance* (SU01).
2. Enter a user name of your choice and choose *Create*.
3. Enter a last name of your choice for the user and, on the *Logon Data* tab, enter the user type *Service*.

You do not need to enter any further data.

4. Save your entries.

## 2. Mandatory: Assign the Role /SRMSMC/SUP\_SELFREG\_SELLSIDE to the Technical User

1. Run transaction *User Maintenance* (SU01).
2. Enter the user name of the technical user you created in step 1 and choose *Change*.
3. On the *Roles* tab, enter the role *Sell-Side Role for Technical User for Supplier Self-Registration* (/SRMSMC/SUP\_SELFREG\_SELLSIDE).
4. Save your entry.

## 3. Mandatory: Maintain Logon Data for the ICF Service or its External Alias

1. Run transaction *Maintain Services* (SICF).
2. Create an external alias for the service *Frontend Server for Supplier Registration* (/default\_host/sap/bc/bsp/srsmmc/ros\_ext). For more information, see Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Evaluation* ► *Basic Settings for Supplier Evaluation* ► *Note About Using External Aliases* .
3. Maintain logon data for the alias.  
Alternatively, you can maintain logon data for the ICF service itself.
4. Choose ► *Error Pages* ► *Configuration* .  
The *System Logon Configuration* screen is displayed.
5. Ensure that the following entries are made:
  - Under *Settings Selection*, *Define Service-Specific Settings* is selected.
  - Under *Actions During Logon*, *Logon via HTTPS* and *Deactivate Login XSRF Protection* are selected.
  - Under *Default*, the client of your sell-side system is entered.

## 4. Mandatory: Maintain Various Customer Settings

In Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Registration* ► *Maintain Customer Settings for Supplier Registration* , make the following settings:

- Specify an administrator user for sending e-mails from the sell side to suppliers.
- Specify whether you use SAP NetWeaver Portal.
- Replace the standard texts, such as the data privacy statement and general terms and conditions, by your own texts.
- Translate the texts into the languages required in your company.
- Define whether entering a product category is mandatory for potential suppliers.
- Configure the URLs used in supplier registration.

## 5. Mandatory: Define the Approval Workflow for Supplier Registration

Configure the approval workflow for potential suppliers to meet your requirements. For more information, see [Information About Business Workflow \[page 29\]](#).

## 6. Optional: Enable Collection of Additional Information

If you want to collect more information from potential suppliers than is covered by the fields on the registration user interface, you have the following options:

- You can use the automated qualification process. This means that, whenever a supplier registration is approved, the system automatically sends a qualification request to the potential supplier. If you want to use

this process, the following activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Qualification](#) ► are relevant:

- ► [Automated Supplier Qualification](#) ► [Activate Automated Qualification Start Upon Registration Approval](#) ►
- ► [Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#) ► [Implement Automated Qualification Start Upon Registration Approval](#) ►
- You can extend the user interface for supplier registration. For more information, see [Extending the User Interface by Adding Customer Fields](#) [page 118].

## 7. Optional: Enable Adding a Reason for Supplier Rejection

You can enable users with the [Approver](#) (/SRMSMC/APPROVER) role to enter an explanation text when rejecting a supplier. The supplier receives this information in the rejection e-mail. You can activate the corresponding Customizing switch in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Registration](#) ► [Enable Adding a Reason for Supplier Rejection](#) ►.

## 8. Optional: Enable Adding Attachments in Supplier Registration

You can enable suppliers to upload attachments during registration. To do so, activate the corresponding Customizing switches in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under:

- ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Registration](#) ► [Enable Adding Attachments in Supplier Registration](#) ►
- ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Supplier Registration](#) ► [Enable Adding Attachments in Supplier Registration](#) ►

## 9. Optional: Enable Adding Comments in Supplier Registration

You can enable suppliers to add comments during registration. To do so, activate the corresponding Customizing switches in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under:

- ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Registration](#) ► [Enable Adding Comments in Supplier Registration](#) ►
- ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Supplier Registration](#) ► [Enable Adding Comments in Supplier Registration](#) ►

## 10. Optional: Implement Various BAdIs

You can implement various Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) if you want to fulfill further requirements that your company may have. The following activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Supplier Registration](#) ► [Business Add-Ins](#) ► are relevant:

- Change Default Recipient  
With this BAdI, you can change the person to whom the registration password is sent.
- Implement the CAPTCHA Function  
With this BAdI, you can implement a confirmation prompt to prevent denial-of-service attacks. It enables you to include any third-party CAPTCHA product to your registration Web page. CAPTCHA is the acronym for Completely Automated Public Turing test to tell Computers and Humans Apart.
- Styling and Branding BSP Applications  
With this BAdI, you can style the following BSP applications used in the supplier registration process:
  - /SRMSMC/ROS\_EXT ([Frontend Server for Supplier Registration](#))  
This application allows users on the sell side to register themselves and thus apply for an initial user.
  - /SRMSMC/ROS\_EXT\_2 ([Supplier Registration - Part 2: Admin. Account Creation](#))  
This application allows initial users on the sell side to create an administrator account.The BAdI also allows you to style the following BSP applications used in other business processes:
  - /SRMSMC/S3Q\_EXT ([BSP Application for Supplier Data Maintenance and Qualification](#))

- /SRMSMC/QUA\_CMN (*SLC Application for Supplier Qualification*, used for qualification responses)
  - /SRMSMC/EVALUATION (*SLC Application for Supplier Evaluation*, used for evaluation responses)
  - Modify E-Mails Sent in Supplier Registration
- With this BAdI, you can change or replace the standard e-mail elements in the supplier registration process.

### 3.2.3 Extending the User Interface by Adding Customer Fields

As an administrator in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, you can extend the screens by adding new fields in the following areas:

- The supplier registration page (added fields are visible on both the sell side and the buy side)
- The supplier data under *Supplier Portfolio* on the buy side
- The *Classification Data* (on the *Global Classification Data* tab) under *Supplier Portfolio* on the buy side
- The *Classification Scorecard* (on the *Global Classification Data* tab) under *Supplier Portfolio* on the buy side; fields can be added below the existing fields
- The company data under *Supplier Data Maintenance* on the sell side

You can use the extensibility concept described in this document to define your own fields on the user interface (UI).

To add new fields to your screens, perform the following steps in the development system:

1. In transaction SE11, add new database fields to the following structures:
  - INCL\_EEW\_BUT000 (for adding fields on the *Central Data* tab)
  - /SRMSMC/S\_CTRL\_EXTENSION (for adding fields on the *Global Classification* tab, in the area *Classification Data*)
  - SSTN\_S\_EXTENSION (for adding fields on the *Global Classification* tab, in the area *Classification Scorecard*)

You do this in the development client.

#### **i** Note

If you have extended the structure /SRMSMC/S\_CTRL\_EXTENSION, this will also extend the parameter IT\_SUPPLIER\_LIST of function module *Update classifications data for supplier from other system* (/SRMSMC/SUP\_CLASS\_UPDATE). This allows you to populate the additional fields in the structure /SRMSMC/S\_CTRL\_EXTENSION with this function module.

2. On the end-user UI, select the fields to be displayed in the respective areas. You do this in the following clients of your development system:

Table 48


| Registration       | Supplier Data (Supplier Portfolio) | Company Data (Supplier Data Maintenance) |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Development Client | Development Client                 | Sell-Side Test Client                    |

The [Activate Enhancement Mode](#) button allows you to see the enhancement areas. You can open an extension panel assigned to each enhancement area, enabling you to create any fields of your choice using a semantic field group.

### Note

The [Activate Enhancement Mode](#) button is not visible until you have carried out the steps for the respective area given under [Prerequisites](#).

You can extend the UI with customer fields as follows:

- You can work with existing semantic field groups.  
In a dialog mode, you can add further semantic field groups to the screen, maintain properties, and change their order. If you would like to use language-dependent texts, for example for a label, enter the prefix '\$OTR:' together with the alias of the OTR text for the property value. As a result, the OTR text is displayed on the screen.
- You can create your own semantic field groups.  
On a programming level, you can create your own semantic field groups to meet your requirements. For more information, see SAP Note [01771377](#) .

Each enhancement area has a header with generic buttons; below the header are the corresponding fields. The following buttons are available:

- [Create](#): Use this button to create a semantic field group.
- [OK](#): Use this button to change a property of a semantic field group that does not have a dropdown box, such as an input field. In all other cases this happens automatically.
- [Save Layout](#): Use this button to save your changes.
- [Move Up/Move Down](#): Use these buttons to change the order of your semantic field groups.

The following icons are available:

- [Arrow pointing to the right](#): This icon indicates which text field you are currently editing.
- [Wrench](#): This icon indicates fields that can potentially be deleted or changed.
- [Checkmark](#): This icon next to a standard SAP field indicates that you can hide it. This icon changes to an [Inactive LED display](#) icon when you click it.
- [Inactive LED display](#): This icon indicates a standard SAP field that is hidden. When you leave the enhancement mode, the field will not be visible on the UI.

### Note

Note that SAP fields can be hidden using the extensibility concept only when using BSP.

- [Trashcan](#): This icon allows you to remove a selected customer field.

For a description of how to add a specific customer field, see the [Example](#) keyblock.

You can extend fields in the development client.

### Note

For company data, you extend fields in the test client, which requires certain Customizing settings. Ensure that you meet the requirements listed under the respective [Prerequisites](#) section to support the extensibility of customer fields from your sell-side test client.

## Prerequisites

### Prerequisites for Registration (Sell Side and Buy Side)

- You have been assigned the [Administrator](#) role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).
- You have created a transport request in the development client.
- You have added your database field to the INCL\_EEW\_BUT000 structure in SE11. With this, you can assign a database field to your semantic field group input field. The assignment of the fields on the UI is done using UI structure /SRMSMC/S\_ROS\_SUPPLIER\_UI.

### Prerequisites for Supplier Portfolio (Buy Side)

- You have been assigned the [Administrator](#) role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).
- You have created a transport request in the development client.
- You have added your database field to the structures INCL\_EEW\_BUT000, /SRMSMC/S\_CTRL\_EXTENSION, or SSTN\_S\_EXTENSION in SE11. With this, you can assign a database field to your semantic field group input field. The assignment of the fields on the UI is then done using the following UI structures:

Table 49

| Screen Area You Want to Extend                                                                       | Structure                | Corresponding UI Structure        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Central Data</a> tab                                                                     | INCL_EEW_BUT000          | /SRMSMC/S_BP_UI_BASIC_DATA        |
| <a href="#">Global Classification Data</a> tab, screen area <a href="#">Classification Data</a>      | /SRMSMC/S_CTRL_EXTENSION | /SRMSMC/<br>S_BP_UI_GEN_QUAL_DATA |
| <a href="#">Global Classification Data</a> tab, screen area <a href="#">Classification Scorecard</a> | SSTN_S_EXTENSION         | /SRMSMC/S_BP_UI_SUST_DATA         |

- You have performed the activity [Define Number Ranges](#) in the development client in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Number Ranges](#) ► [Number Ranges for Business Partner Relationships](#) ►. This is required so that you can use the [Create Potential Supplier](#) service of Supplier Portfolio Management.

### Prerequisites for Supplier Data Maintenance (Sell Side)

- You have been assigned the [Administrator](#) role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).
- You have created a transport request in the development client.
- You have added your database field to the INCL\_EEW\_BUT000 structure in SE11. With this, you can assign a database field to your semantic field group input field. The assignment of the fields on the UI is then done using UI structure /SRMSMC/S\_S3Q\_SUPPLIER\_UI.
- You have performed the following activities in the sell-side test client in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Supplier Data Maintenance](#) ► [Extensibility Settings](#) ►:
  - [Create RFC Connection for Extensibility](#)
  - [Maintain User for Extensibility](#)
  - [Assign Test Supplier for Extensibility](#)

## Procedure

1. To extend the UI screens for the [Registration](#) page, proceed as follows:

1. Log on to the development client via SAP NetWeaver Business Client (NWBC) with the user that has been assigned the *Administrator* role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).

#### Note

The syntax of the logon URL is as follows:

https://[host name]:[port]/sap/bc/nwbc/smc/?sap-client=[development client in development system]

2. In the navigation area, choose *Extend Supplier Registration*.
  3. Click *Activate Enhancement Mode*.
  4. Add the new semantic field groups to the registration in the extension panel on the screen.
  5. Choose *Save*.
2. To extend the UI screens for the supplier data under *Supplier Portfolio*, proceed as follows:
    1. Log on to the development client via SAP NetWeaver Business Client (NWBC) with the user that has been assigned the *Administrator* role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).

#### Note

The syntax of the logon URL is as follows:

https://[host name]:[port]/sap/bc/nwbc/smc/?sap-client=[development client in development system]

2. In the navigation area, choose *Supplier Portfolio*, then *Create Potential Supplier*.
  3. Click *Activate Enhancement Mode*.
  4. Choose either the *Central Data* tab or the *Classification* tab.
  5. On the *Global Classification Data* tab, do either of the following:
    - To extend the *Classification Data*, proceed directly with step 6.
    - To extend the *Classification Scorecard*, click *Create New Scorecard*. Then proceed with step 6.
  6. Add the new semantic field groups in the supplier data in the extension panel on the screen.
  7. Choose *Save*.
3. To extend the UI screens for the company data under *Supplier Data Maintenance*, proceed as follows:
    1. Log on to the *Supplier Data Maintenance* BSP application in the sell-side test client with the supplier user that you have created in Customizing, and that has been assigned the *Administrator* role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR) and the *Supplier Master Data Manager* role (/SRMSMC/SUPPLIER\_MASTER\_DATA).

#### Note

The syntax of the logon URL is as follows:

https://[host name]:[port]/sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/s3q\_ext?sap-client=[sellside test client in development system]

2. Click *Activate Enhancement Mode*.
3. Add the new semantic field groups to the company data in the extension panel on the screen.
4. If you want to add customer fields for data that should not be contained in table BUT000 (for example, a supplier's tax ID), use Business Add-Ins (BADIs) /SRMSMC/BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF and /SRMSMC/BD\_SUPPLIER\_CREATE to write the data to the correct tables. To do so, run transaction SE18.

BAdI /SRMSMC/BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF contains the following methods to be implemented:

- READ\_BUT000\_INCL

For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRMSMC/CL\_BDSUPTRANS\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRMSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF~READ\_BUT000\_INCL.

- WRITE\_BUT000\_INCL

For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRMSMC/CL\_BDSUPTRANS\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRMSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF~WRITE\_BUT000\_INCL.

- CHANGE\_BUT000\_INCL

For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRMSMC/CL\_BDSUPTRANS\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRMSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF~CHANGE\_BUT000\_INCL.

- CHECK\_BUT000\_INCL

For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRMSMC/CL\_BDSUPTRANS\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRMSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF~CHECK\_BUT000\_INCL.

BAdI /SRMSMC/BD\_SUPPLIER\_CREATE contains the following methods to be implemented:

- SUPPLIER\_CREATE

For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRMSMC/CL\_BDSUPCREAT\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRMSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_CREATE~SUPPLIER\_CREATE.

- SUPPLIER\_CHANGE

For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRMSMC/CL\_BDSUPCREAT\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRMSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_CREATE~SUPPLIER\_CHANGE.

5. In an ABAP Web Dynpro environment, you can create your own semantic field group, for example a dropdown box, by inheriting from class /SRMSMC/CL\_EXTN\_SFG\_WD\_BASE. Proceed as follows:
  1. Define the properties of the semantic field group in the constructor of this new class. You can define any property you want, and it is possible to choose different types of properties. Currently, you can define fixed value properties and string properties. See the examples given under [More Information](#) for further details.
  2. Redefine method DRAW\_WD to ensure that the semantic field group meets your requirements. Additionally, to display the correct name of your semantic field group, redefine method GET\_SFG\_NAME\_FOR\_UI.
  3. If you want to handle specific customer events in your semantic field group, redefine method DO\_HANDLE\_WD\_EXTN\_EVENT.
  4. If you require specific processing before output (PBO) in your semantic field group, redefine method DO\_BEFORE\_OUTPUT. See class /SRMSMC/CL\_EXTN\_BSP\_ROS\_DRD\_FL as an example.
  5. To make the semantic field groups that you have created visible on the UI, enter them in the activity [Register Types of Semantic Field Groups](#) in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under [► Sell Side ► Supplier Registration ►](#).
6. In a Business Server Page (BSP) environment, you can create your own semantic field group, for example, a dropdown box, by inheriting from class /SRMSMC/CL\_EXTN\_SFG\_BSP\_BASE. Proceed as described in step 5.

## Example

To create the input field *Foundation Date*, proceed as follows:

1. Go to one of the three enhancement areas in the supplier registration UI and choose [Create](#).



2. From the dropdown box for the *Semantic Field Group*, choose *Input Field*.
3. From the *Property* dropdown box, choose *Label Text*.
4. In the entry field next to the label text, enter *Foundation Date* as the title of the field that is to appear on the UI.
5. Click *OK*. Your newly created field is visible in the list of available fields.
6. To change the order of fields, select a field by clicking the *Checkmark* icon. The icon for the arrow pointing to the right that now appears next to it indicates that you can move the field up or down.
7. Choose *Save Layout*.
8. Choose an appropriate transport request from the list available in the pop-up that appears, and specify a package to which you would like to save your field extensions.
9. The following types of fields are currently available and can be assigned using DDIC binding:
  - Character
  - Date
  - Time
  - Numeric

## More Information

We recommend that you consider the provided examples of input fields, either in BSP or ABAP Web Dynpro. To do so, see the classes `/SRMSMC/CL_EXTN_BSP_ROS_INP` and `/SRMSMC/CL_EXTN_WD_SUP_INP`.

### 3.2.4 Modifying E-Mails Sent in Supplier Registration

You can change or replace the standard e-mail elements in the supplier registration process using the Business Add-In (BAI) *Modify E-Mails Sent in Supplier Registration* (`/SRMSMC/BD_ROS_EMAIL_OUTB`).

You can do this in the following cases:

- Registration request approval
- Registration request rejection

For more information about the BAI implementation, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Registration* ► *Business Add-Ins (BAIs)* ► *Modify E-Mails Sent in Supplier Registration* ►.

## 3.3 Business Process Maintaining Supplier Data

### 3.3.1 Maintaining Supplier Data

You can use this business process to maintain supplier master data on the sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management. This business process includes the editing of qualification responses and of company data, as well as the administration of employees.

Because qualification responses often need to be edited by several different experts, temporary versions can be saved until the final completed qualification response is submitted to the buy side.

In the Supplier Data Maintenance area you can display and maintain company data as well as attachments and certificates. You can also see the status of changes that have been submitted to the buy side, where they will either be approved or rejected.

The employee administration covers the control of one's own account, the creation of new users for other employees in the supplier company, and the general management of user accounts (where you can lock, unlock and delete employees).

The business process *Maintaining Supplier Data* runs as follows:

1. Carry out self-maintenance of supplier data
2. Approve or reject changes to supplier data
3. Send acceptance of changes
4. Send rejection of changes
5. Update supplier data
6. Distribute changes

## Prerequisites

- You have activated the business function *SLC, Supplier Data Maintenance (Sell Side)* (SMC\_SUPPL\_SMNT\_OFW\_1) on the sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to implement this business process. Before doing so, it is strongly recommended that you read the *Prerequisites* section of the business function description.
- You have performed the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Data Maintenance* ► and the corresponding activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under *Buy Side*.

### **i** Note

Maintaining supplier data includes the maintenance of bank data. You can maintain bank data in one of the following ways:

- Automatically, by uploading the data for several banks from a file. You can do this in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Data Maintenance* ► *Supplier Attribute Settings* ► *Bank Directory Data Transfer* ►.
- Manually, for each bank at a time. You can do this using transactions *Create Bank* (FI01) and *Change Bank* (FI02).

## 3.3.2 Extending the User Interface by Adding Customer Fields

As an administrator in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, you can extend the screens by adding new fields in the following areas:

- The supplier registration page (added fields are visible on both the sell side and the buy side)
- The supplier data under *Supplier Portfolio* on the buy side

- The *Classification Data* (on the *Global Classification Data* tab) under *Supplier Portfolio* on the buy side
- The *Classification Scorecard* (on the *Global Classification Data* tab) under *Supplier Portfolio* on the buy side; fields can be added below the existing fields
- The company data under *Supplier Data Maintenance* on the sell side

You can use the extensibility concept described in this document to define your own fields on the user interface (UI).

To add new fields to your screens, perform the following steps in the development system:

1. In transaction SE11, add new database fields to the following structures:
  - INCL\_EEW\_BUT000 (for adding fields on the *Central Data* tab)
  - /SRMSMC/S\_CTRL\_EXTENSION (for adding fields on the *Global Classification* tab, in the area *Classification Data*)
  - SSTN\_S\_EXTENSION (for adding fields on the *Global Classification* tab, in the area *Classification Scorecard*)

You do this in the development client.

### **i** Note

If you have extended the structure /SRMSMC/S\_CTRL\_EXTENSION, this will also extend the parameter IT\_SUPPLIER\_LIST of function module *Update classifications data for supplier from other system* (/SRMSMC/SUP\_CLASS\_UPDATE). This allows you to populate the additional fields in the structure /SRMSMC/S\_CTRL\_EXTENSION with this function module.

2. On the end-user UI, select the fields to be displayed in the respective areas. You do this in the following clients of your development system:

Table 50

| Registration       | Supplier Data (Supplier Portfolio) | Company Data (Supplier Data Maintenance) |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Development Client | Development Client                 | Sell-Side Test Client                    |

The *Activate Enhancement Mode* button allows you to see the enhancement areas. You can open an extension panel assigned to each enhancement area, enabling you to create any fields of your choice using a semantic field group.

### **i** Note

The *Activate Enhancement Mode* button is not visible until you have carried out the steps for the respective area given under *Prerequisites*.

You can extend the UI with customer fields as follows:

- You can work with existing semantic field groups.  
In a dialog mode, you can add further semantic field groups to the screen, maintain properties, and change their order. If you would like to use language-dependent texts, for example for a label, enter the prefix '\$OTR:' together with the alias of the OTR text for the property value. As a result, the OTR text is displayed on the screen.
- You can create your own semantic field groups.  
On a programming level, you can create your own semantic field groups to meet your requirements. For more information, see SAP Note [01771377](#).

Each enhancement area has a header with generic buttons; below the header are the corresponding fields. The following buttons are available:

- **Create**: Use this button to create a semantic field group.
- **OK**: Use this button to change a property of a semantic field group that does not have a dropdown box, such as an input field. In all other cases this happens automatically.
- **Save Layout**: Use this button to save your changes.
- **Move Up/Move Down**: Use these buttons to change the order of your semantic field groups.

The following icons are available:

- **Arrow pointing to the right**: This icon indicates which text field you are currently editing.
- **Wrench**: This icon indicates fields that can potentially be deleted or changed.
- **Checkmark**: This icon next to a standard SAP field indicates that you can hide it. This icon changes to an **Inactive LED display** icon when you click it.
- **Inactive LED display**: This icon indicates a standard SAP field that is hidden. When you leave the enhancement mode, the field will not be visible on the UI.

#### Note

Note that SAP fields can be hidden using the extensibility concept only when using BSP.

- **Trashcan**: This icon allows you to remove a selected customer field.

For a description of how to add a specific customer field, see the [Example](#) keyblock.

You can extend fields in the development client.

#### Note

For company data, you extend fields in the test client, which requires certain Customizing settings. Ensure that you meet the requirements listed under the respective [Prerequisites](#) section to support the extensibility of customer fields from your sell-side test client.

## Prerequisites

### Prerequisites for Registration (Sell Side and Buy Side)

- You have been assigned the **Administrator** role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).
- You have created a transport request in the development client.
- You have added your database field to the INCL\_EEW\_BUT000 structure in SE11. With this, you can assign a database field to your semantic field group input field. The assignment of the fields on the UI is done using UI structure /SRMSMC/S\_ROS\_SUPPLIER\_UI.

### Prerequisites for Supplier Portfolio (Buy Side)

- You have been assigned the **Administrator** role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).
- You have created a transport request in the development client.
- You have added your database field to the structures INCL\_EEW\_BUT000, /SRMSMC/S\_CTRL\_EXTENSION, or SSTN\_S\_EXTENSION in SE11. With this, you can assign a database field to your semantic field group input field. The assignment of the fields on the UI is then done using the following UI structures:

Table 51

| Screen Area You Want to Extend                                                     | Structure                | Corresponding UI Structure        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Central Data</i> tab                                                            | INCL_EEW_BUT000          | /SRMSMC/S_BP_UI_BASIC_DATA        |
| <i>Global Classification Data</i> tab, screen area <i>Classification Data</i>      | /SRMSMC/S_CTRL_EXTENSION | /SRMSMC/<br>S_BP_UI_GEN_QUAL_DATA |
| <i>Global Classification Data</i> tab, screen area <i>Classification Scorecard</i> | SSTN_S_EXTENSION         | /SRMSMC/S_BP_UI_SUST_DATA         |

- You have performed the activity *Define Number Ranges* in the development client in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Portfolio Management* ► *Supplier Number Ranges* ► *Number Ranges for Business Partner Relationships* . This is required so that you can use the *Create Potential Supplier* service of Supplier Portfolio Management.

### Prerequisites for Supplier Data Maintenance (Sell Side)

- You have been assigned the *Administrator* role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).
- You have created a transport request in the development client.
- You have added your database field to the INCL\_EEW\_BUT000 structure in SE11. With this, you can assign a database field to your semantic field group input field. The assignment of the fields on the UI is then done using UI structure /SRMSMC/S\_S3Q\_SUPPLIER\_UI.
- You have performed the following activities in the sell-side test client in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Data Maintenance* ► *Extensibility Settings* :
  - Create RFC Connection for Extensibility*
  - Maintain User for Extensibility*
  - Assign Test Supplier for Extensibility*

### Procedure

- To extend the UI screens for the *Registration* page, proceed as follows:
  - Log on to the development client via SAP NetWeaver Business Client (NWBC) with the user that has been assigned the *Administrator* role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).

#### Note

The syntax of the logon URL is as follows:

https://[host name]:[port]/sap/bc/nwbc/smc/?sap-client=[development client in development system]

- In the navigation area, choose *Extend Supplier Registration*.
- Click *Activate Enhancement Mode*.
- Add the new semantic field groups to the registration in the extension panel on the screen.
- Choose *Save*.
- To extend the UI screens for the supplier data under *Supplier Portfolio*, proceed as follows:
  - Log on to the development client via SAP NetWeaver Business Client (NWBC) with the user that has been assigned the *Administrator* role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).

## **i** Note

The syntax of the logon URL is as follows:

`https://[host name]:[port]/sap/bc/nwbc/smc/?sap-client=[development client in development system]`

2. In the navigation area, choose *Supplier Portfolio*, then *Create Potential Supplier*.
  3. Click *Activate Enhancement Mode*.
  4. Choose either the *Central Data* tab or the *Classification* tab.
  5. On the *Global Classification Data* tab, do either of the following:
    - To extend the *Classification Data*, proceed directly with step 6.
    - To extend the *Classification Scorecard*, click *Create New Scorecard*. Then proceed with step 6.
  6. Add the new semantic field groups in the supplier data in the extension panel on the screen.
  7. Choose *Save*.
3. To extend the UI screens for the company data under *Supplier Data Maintenance*, proceed as follows:
1. Log on to the *Supplier Data Maintenance* BSP application in the sell-side test client with the supplier user that you have created in Customizing, and that has been assigned the *Administrator* role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR) and the *Supplier Master Data Manager* role (/SRMSMC/SUPPLIER\_MASTER\_DATA).

## **i** Note

The syntax of the logon URL is as follows:

`https://[host name]:[port]/sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/s3q_ext?sap-client=[sellside test client in development system]`

2. Click *Activate Enhancement Mode*.
  3. Add the new semantic field groups to the company data in the extension panel on the screen.
4. If you want to add customer fields for data that should not be contained in table BUT000 (for example, a supplier's tax ID), use Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) /SRMSMC/BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF and /SRMSMC/BD\_SUPPLIER\_CREATE to write the data to the correct tables. To do so, run transaction SE18.
- BAdI /SRMSMC/BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF contains the following methods to be implemented:
- READ\_BUT000\_INCL  
For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRMSMC/CL\_BDSUPTRANS\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRMSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF~READ\_BUT000\_INCL.
  - WRITE\_BUT000\_INCL  
For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRMSMC/CL\_BDSUPTRANS\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRMSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF~WRITE\_BUT000\_INCL.
  - CHANGE\_BUT000\_INCL  
For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRMSMC/CL\_BDSUPTRANS\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRMSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF~CHANGE\_BUT000\_INCL.
  - CHECK\_BUT000\_INCL  
For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRMSMC/CL\_BDSUPTRANS\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRMSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF~CHECK\_BUT000\_INCL.
- BAdI /SRMSMC/BD\_SUPPLIER\_CREATE contains the following methods to be implemented:
- SUPPLIER\_CREATE

- For a detailed description and an example, see class `/SRMSMC/CL_BDSUPCREAT_EXT_IMPL`, method `/SRMSMC/IF_BD_SUPPLIER_CREATE~SUPPLIER_CREATE`.
- `SUPPLIER_CHANGE`
- For a detailed description and an example, see class `/SRMSMC/CL_BDSUPCREAT_EXT_IMPL`, method `/SRMSMC/IF_BD_SUPPLIER_CREATE~SUPPLIER_CHANGE`.
5. In an ABAP Web Dynpro environment, you can create your own semantic field group, for example a dropdown box, by inheriting from class `/SRMSMC/CL_EXTN_SFG_WD_BASE`. Proceed as follows:
    1. Define the properties of the semantic field group in the constructor of this new class. You can define any property you want, and it is possible to choose different types of properties. Currently, you can define fixed value properties and string properties. See the examples given under [More Information](#) for further details.
    2. Redefine method `DRAW_WD` to ensure that the semantic field group meets your requirements. Additionally, to display the correct name of your semantic field group, redefine method `GET_SFG_NAME_FOR_UI`.
    3. If you want to handle specific customer events in your semantic field group, redefine method `DO_HANDLE_WD_EXTN_EVENT`.
    4. If you require specific processing before output (PBO) in your semantic field group, redefine method `DO_BEFORE_OUTPUT`. See class `/SRMSMC/CL_EXTN_BSP_ROS_DRD_FL` as an example.
    5. To make the semantic field groups that you have created visible on the UI, enter them in the activity [Register Types of Semantic Field Groups](#) in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under [▶ Sell Side ▶ Supplier Registration](#).
  6. In a Business Server Page (BSP) environment, you can create your own semantic field group, for example, a dropdown box, by inheriting from class `/SRMSMC/CL_EXTN_SFG_BSP_BASE`. Proceed as described in step 5.

## Example

To create the input field *Foundation Date*, proceed as follows:

1. Go to one of the three enhancement areas in the supplier registration UI and choose [Create](#).
2. From the dropdown box for the *Semantic Field Group*, choose [Input Field](#).
3. From the *Property* dropdown box, choose [Label Text](#).
4. In the entry field next to the label text, enter *Foundation Date* as the title of the field that is to appear on the UI.
5. Click [OK](#). Your newly created field is visible in the list of available fields.
6. To change the order of fields, select a field by clicking the [Checkmark](#) icon. The icon for the arrow pointing to the right that now appears next to it indicates that you can move the field up or down.
7. Choose [Save Layout](#).
8. Choose an appropriate transport request from the list available in the pop-up that appears, and specify a package to which you would like to save your field extensions.
9. The following types of fields are currently available and can be assigned using DDIC binding:
  - Character
  - Date
  - Time
  - Numeric

---

## More Information

We recommend that you consider the provided examples of input fields, either in BSP or ABAP Web Dynpro. To do so, see the classes `/SRMSMC/CL_EXTN_BSP_ROS_INP` and `/SRMSMC/CL_EXTN_WD_SUP_INP`.

### 3.3.3 Modifying E-Mails Sent in Supplier Data Maintenance

You can change or replace the standard e-mail elements in the supplier data maintenance process using the Business Add-In (BAI) *Modify E-Mails Sent in Supplier Data Maintenance* (`/SRMSMC/BD_SMNT_EMAIL_OUTB`).

You can do this in the following cases:

- Supplier change notification (buy side)
- Approval of supplier change request (sell side)
- Rejection of supplier change request (sell side)
- Change notification from supplier master data system

For more information about the BAI implementation, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Data Maintenance* ► *Business Add-Ins (BAIs)* ► *E-Mail Modification* ► *Modify E-Mails Sent in Supplier Data Maintenance* ►.

## 3.4 Business Process Qualifying Suppliers

### 3.4.1 Qualifying Suppliers

You use this business process as a purchasing professional to ensure that your suppliers are suitably qualified business partners. Detailed information can be requested from suppliers in questionnaire format and subsequently reviewed to ensure they provide the necessary credentials and comply with defined standards and requirements.

You construct questionnaires by assigning questions and sections that you create specifically for your purposes in the question library, thus enabling you to determine the level of detail that you require. Questionnaires can be designed to assess, for example, whether suppliers meet specific standards, support particular business processes, or are appropriately certified.

To initiate a qualification process, you send a qualification request to the relevant suppliers. The request comprises one or more questionnaires and specifies the qualification deadline. Qualification requests can be created using a qualification profile. A qualification profile serves as a template and has generally been designed to meet the requirements of a specific purchasing category, thus enabling you to assess suppliers on the basis of their category assignments.

You record your overall assessment of a supplier's performance in the qualification process by approving or rejecting their response. If an answer from the supplier does not provide sufficient information, you can send the response back to the supplier and request clarification.

If scoring has been activated, you can compare suppliers' overall scores and more easily identify their strengths and weaknesses. Suppliers' qualification information is available for use in subsequent purchasing processes,



while ongoing monitoring ensures that suppliers continue to meet the relevant standards and comply with corporate and legal requirements.

The business process *Qualifying Suppliers* runs as follows:

1. Create questions and sections
2. Create questionnaires
3. Create qualification profiles
4. Select (potential) suppliers
5. Create qualification request
6. Assign questionnaires
7. Maintain questionnaires
8. Send qualification request to suppliers

#### Note

This step can also be performed automatically after a supplier has been assigned to a purchasing category. A corresponding Business Add-In (BAI) is available in Customizing.

9. Complete questionnaire (sell side)
10. Send response (sell side)
11. Review response
12. Request clarification (optional)
13. Clarify answers (sell side, optional)
14. Review response (optional)

## Prerequisites

### Buy Side

- You have activated the business function *SLC, Supplier Qualification (Buy Side)* (SMC\_SUPPL\_QUA\_BFW\_1) to implement this business process. Before doing so, it is strongly recommended that you read the *Prerequisites* section of the business function description.
- You have performed the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Qualification* .

### Sell Side

- You have activated the business function *SLC, Supplier Qualification (Sell Side)* (SMC\_SUPPL\_QUA\_OFW\_1) to implement this business process. Before doing so, it is strongly recommended that you read the *Prerequisites* section of the business function description.
- You have performed the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Qualification* .

## 3.4.2 Changing E-Mails Sent in Supplier Qualification

You can implement BAdIs to change or replace the standard e-mail elements in the supplier qualification process.

### Mails to Suppliers

You can use the Business Add-In (BAdI) *Modify E-Mails Sent in Supplier Qualification and Supplier Evaluation* (/SRMSMC/BD\_OM\_OAD\_EMAIL) to change the elements of e-mails sent to suppliers.

You can do this in the following cases:

- Supplier qualification
- Request for clarification

For more information about the BAdI implementation, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Qualification* ► *Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)* ► *Modify E-Mails Sent in Supplier Qualification* ►.

### Mails to Purchasers

You can use the BAdI *Modify Workflow-Triggered E-Mails About Qualification Responses* (/SRMSMC/BD\_WFAGENT\_QUAL\_EMAILS) to change the elements of e-mails that inform purchasers about incoming qualification responses. For more information, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Qualification* ► *Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)* ► *Modify Workflow-Triggered E-Mails About Qualification Responses* ►.

### Changing Recipients of Reminder Alerts

You can use the BAdI /SRMSMC/BD\_ALERT\_RECIPIENTS to change the recipients of reminder alerts. For more information, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Qualification* ► *Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)* ► *Modify Recipients of Reminder Alerts (E-Mails)* ►.

## 3.5 Business Process Evaluating Supplier Peer Groups

### 3.5.1 Evaluating Supplier Peer Groups

You can use this business process to evaluate peer suppliers and compare them among one another within their purchasing category. Based on the evaluation results, you can promote your business relationship with your suppliers and optimize your supply base.

For these purposes, you create questions and sections to compile questionnaires. You design a group-based evaluation template for a specific purchasing category. To the template, you assign the appropriate questionnaires and appraisers, as well as the supplier peer group of the relevant purchasing category. From the template, you can start evaluations manually at any given point in time by sending questionnaires to the appraisers.

Based on the appraisers' feedback, you obtain a scorecard for each supplier evaluated. The scorecard helps you to assess a supplier's strengths and shortcomings and to initiate measures for improvement.

You can perform evaluations repeatedly to monitor how the performance of your supplier peer group develops over time.

The business process *Evaluating Supplier Peer Groups* runs as follows:

1. Create questions and sections
2. Create questionnaires
3. Create group-based evaluation template
4. Start group-based evaluation
5. Submit responses
6. Analyze Scores

## Prerequisites

- You have activated the business function *SLC, Supplier Evaluation* (SMC\_SUPPL\_EVAL\_1) on the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to implement this business process. Before doing so, it is strongly recommended that you read the *Prerequisites* section of the business function description.
- You have performed the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Evaluation* ►.

## 3.5.2 Configuring the Use of Validity Criteria in Supplier Evaluation

As for the supplier classification process, you can enable the use of validity criteria also for the group-based supplier evaluation process. Validity criteria originate from the flexible supplier classification process. For more information about using them in supplier evaluation, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Evaluation* ► *Validity Criteria* ►.

## Procedure

To configure the use of validity criteria in the group-based supplier evaluation, proceed as follows:

1. In Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Evaluation* ► *Validity Criteria* ►, enable the use of classification attributes in supplier evaluation.
2. Run the report *Copy Characteristics and Classes* (/SRMSMC/COPY\_CLASSIF\_OBJECTS) to copy the standard validity criteria and the standard classes from client 000 to your buy-side client.

### Note

If you have already run this report when configuring the flexible supplier classification process, you do not have to do it again.

3. Perform the other activities available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Evaluation* ► *Validity Criteria* ►.

### 3.5.3 Configuring Supplier Evaluation for Appraisers Without a User ID

To collect feedback from appraisers who do not have a user ID in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, you can enable supplier evaluation for appraisers without a user ID. For this purpose, you must do the following:

1. Create a technical user to enable an anonymous logon procedure for appraisers without a user ID.
2. Assign the role `/SRMSMC/EVL_APPRAISER_NON_USER` to the technical user.
3. Maintain logon data for the ICF service for supplier evaluation by appraisers without a user ID, or for its external alias.

#### Recommendation

Use an external alias for the ICF service. For more information, see Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Basic Settings for Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Note About Using External Aliases](#) ►.

4. Define logon URLs for supplier evaluation for appraisers without a user ID in Customizing.

#### Note

The logon URLs, together with the logon data, enable the appraisers to access the evaluation questionnaires in the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system.

5. Activate the participation of appraisers without a user ID in Customizing.

## Procedure

### Create a Technical User to Enable Anonymous Logon for Appraisers Without a User ID

1. Run transaction [User Maintenance](#) (SU01).
2. Enter a user name of your choice and click [Create](#).
3. Enter a last name of your choice for the user and choose [User Type](#) "S" for [Service User](#) on the [Logon Data](#) tab.  
You do not need to enter any further data.
4. Save your entries.

### Assign the Role `/SRMSMC/EVL_APPRAISER_NON_USER` to the Technical User

1. Run transaction [User Maintenance](#) (SU01).
2. Enter the user name of the technical user you have created in step 1 and click [Change](#).
3. On the [Roles](#) tab, enter the role `/SRMSMC/EVL_APPRAISER_NON_USER`.
4. Save your entry.

### Maintain Logon Data for the ICF Service or its External Alias

1. Run transaction [Maintain Services](#) (SICF).
2. Create an external alias for the service [SLC Applic. for Supplier Evaluation by Appraisers Without User ID](#) (`/default_host/sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/eva_cmn`).

3. Maintain logon data for the alias.  
Alternatively, you can maintain logon data for the ICF service itself.
4. Choose ► [Error Pages](#) ► [Configuration](#) .  
The [System Logon Configuration](#) screen is displayed.
5. Ensure that the following entries are made:
  - Under [Settings Selection](#), [Define Service-Specific Settings](#) is selected.
  - Under [Actions During Logon](#), [Logon via HTTPS](#) and [Deactivate Login XSRF Protection](#) are selected.
  - Under [Default](#), the client of your buy-side system is entered.

### Define Logon URLs for Appraisers Without a User ID in Customizing

Follow the instructions in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Basic Settings for Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Define Logon URL for Appraisers](#) .

### Activate the Participation of Appraisers Without a User ID in Customizing

To enable the participation of appraisers without a user ID in the evaluation process, you must activate the following switch in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management: ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Basic Settings for Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Enable Appraisers Without User ID in Supplier Evaluation](#) .

## 3.5.4 Information About Evaluating Supplier Peer Groups

In addition to the Customizing activities given above for this process, the following activities are relevant in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Evaluation](#) :

- All activities under ► [Basic Settings for Supplier Evaluation](#) , with the **exception** of [Event-Driven Process: Map Business Object Type to OTR Alias](#).
- All activities under [Number Ranges for Supplier Evaluation](#)
- All activities under [Validity Criteria](#)
- All BADls under ► [Business Add-Ins \(BADls\)](#) , with the **exception** of [Event-Driven Evaluation: Modify Import Parameters](#).

If you want to change or translate the mails or other standard texts for supplier evaluation, run the following system transactions in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management:

- [Document Maintenance](#) (SE61)
- [Standard Translation Environment](#) (SE63)

## 3.5.5 Modifying E-Mails Sent in Supplier Evaluation

You can change or replace the standard e-mail elements and the recipients of alerts in the supplier evaluation process. To do this, you can use the following Business Add-Ins (BADls):

- [Modify E-Mails Sent in Supplier Qualification and Supplier Evaluation](#) (/SRMSMC/BD\_OM\_OAD\_EMAIL).
- [Modify Recipients of Reminder Alerts \(E-Mails\)](#) (/SRMSMC/BD\_ALERT\_RECIPIENTS)

---

For more information about the BAdI implementation, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#) ►.

- [Modify E-Mails Sent in Supplier Evaluation](#)
- [Modify Recipients of Reminder Alerts \(E-Mails\)](#)

## 3.6 Business Process Evaluating Supplier Based on Events

### 3.6.1 Evaluating Suppliers Based on Events

You can use this business process to evaluate peer suppliers and compare them among one another within their purchasing category. Based on the evaluation results, you can promote your business relationship with your suppliers and optimize your supply base.

For these purposes, you create questions and sections to compile questionnaires. You design a group-based evaluation template for a specific purchasing category. To the template, you assign the appropriate questionnaires and appraisers, as well as the supplier peer group of the relevant purchasing category. From the template, you can start evaluations manually at any given point in time by sending questionnaires to the appraisers.

Based on the appraisers' feedback, you obtain a scorecard for each supplier evaluated. The scorecard helps you to assess a supplier's strengths and shortcomings and to initiate measures for improvement.

You can perform evaluations repeatedly to monitor how the performance of your supplier peer group develops over time.

The business process [Evaluating Supplier Based on Events](#) runs as follows:

1. Create questions and sections
2. Create questionnaires
3. Create event-driven evaluation template
4. Define evaluation start date and scorecard interval
5. Start evaluation triggered by events
6. Submit responses
7. Analyze scores




### Prerequisites

- You have activated the business function [SLC, Supplier Evaluation](#) (SMC\_SUPPL\_EVAL\_1) on the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to implement this business process. Before doing so, it is strongly recommended that you read the [Prerequisites](#) section of the business function description.
- You have performed the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Evaluation](#) ►.

## 3.6.2 Configuring the Event-Driven Evaluation

SAP delivers several constituents that enable you to start an event-driven evaluation in the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system (SAP SLC) directly from an SAP ERP event. Follow the steps described below if you would like to use the event-driven evaluation.

### Prerequisites

1. The integration component for your SAP ERP system must contain SAP Note [1668747](#) . If the patch level of your integration component does not contain this note, you must implement it in your SAP ERP system manually.
2. You have applied one of the example implementations delivered in SAP Note [1669537](#)  to the corresponding SAP ERP Business Add-Ins (BAdIs), for example *BAdIs During Creation of a Material Document* (MB\_DOCUMENT\_BADI), or have generated your own implementation that calls function module /SRMSMC/EV\_EVENT\_INBOUND in SAP SLC.
3. You have configured the Remote Function Call (RFC) of your SAP SLC buy-side system and your SAP ERP system. For more information, see [Defining Process-Specific RFC Connections \[page 10\]](#).
4. You have ensured that all relevant SAP ERP vendors also exist as suppliers in SAP SLC with the corresponding mapping. This means that you have, for example, established the vendor distribution between the SAP ERP system and the SAP SLC system. Note that the SAP SLC system is called with the SAP ERP vendor number, and vendor mapping takes place in the SAP SLC system.
5. You have a user in the SAP ERP system with a corresponding unique appraiser user on the buy side of SAP SLC.  
The SAP SLC user is derived either from the e-mail entry, or from the first or last name of your SAP ERP user. Alternatively, you can implement your own appraiser determination either in the SAP ERP BAdI or in the optional SAP SLC BAdI /SRMSMC/BD\_EV\_EVENT\_INBOUND.
6. You have assigned the *Appraiser* role (/SRMSMC/EVALUATION\_APPRAISER) to the SAP SLC user.
7. Maintain the entries listed below if you would like to use the Customizing table SMC\_C\_EVENT\_EVAL in the SAP ERP system, as provided in the example implementation:
  - Object Type  
Enter the BUS type of the object, that is, the document for which an event is to be triggered. Example implementations are available in SAP Note [1669537](#)  for BUS2017 (Goods Receipt), BUS2081 (Invoice), and BUS2091 (Service Entry Sheet). You can enter any BUS type.
  - Vendor  
Enter the vendor for whom an event is to be triggered. You can enter an asterisk (\*) here if you want to allow all values for this field.
  - POrg  
Enter the purchasing organization for which an event is to be triggered. You can enter an asterisk (\*) here if you want to allow all values for this field.
  - Matl Group  
Enter the material group for which an event is to be triggered. You can enter an asterisk (\*) here if you want to allow all values for this field.
  - Probability

Enter a value from 0 – 100. The percentage you enter here defines the probability with which an event is triggered. If you enter 50%, for example, the event is triggered with a probability of 50%.

- SLC Template ID

Enter the template ID that is to be used for the evaluation on the buy side. Evaluation templates only exist in the SAP SLC system, not in the SAP ERP system. You can also choose to leave this field empty and enter the template ID on the buy side of SAP SLC yourself using BAdI [BAdI Definition for Creation of Event-Driven Supplier Evaluation](#) (/SRMSMC/BD\_EV\_EVENT\_INBOUND) . If you enter a template ID, this template must exist on the buy side of SAP SLC. Note that the template ID must be 20 characters long, which means you must enter leading zeros. In addition, the evaluation template on the buy side of SAP SLC must be released and the event-driven evaluation started. To do so, click [Start Event-Driven Evaluation](#) in the template.



- Optional: Implement SAP SLC BAdI

You can choose to implement the SAP SLC BAdI [BAdI Definition for Creation of Event-Driven Supplier Evaluation](#) (/SRMSMC/BD\_EV\_EVENT\_INBOUND). It receives the event from the external system. Note that this BAdI is not mandatory.

For more information and a detailed description of all parameters, see Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#) ► [Event-Driven Evaluation: Modify Import Parameters](#) .

## Procedure

To use the event-driven evaluation process, you can either apply the example implementation, or create your own implementation. To enable the example implementation, two notes are available:

- [1669537](#) : Contains the example implementation
- [1668747](#) : Contains the coding for the Integration Component

1. Apply the example implementation as follows:

1. Select the documents for the event-driven evaluation process.

Select the documents in SAP ERP that are to trigger a supplier evaluation request. The following table describes where to activate the BAdIs or enhancement spots for the documents for which example implementations are available:

Table 52

| Documents                                  | Possible Use Cases                                                                                                                                                                                                   | BAdI in SAP ERP                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Goods Receipt for Purchase Order (BUS2017) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On-Time-Delivery</li> <li>• Quantity and quality of delivery</li> <li>• Communication with supplier</li> <li>• Quality of packaging</li> <li>• Transport defects</li> </ul> | BAdI <a href="#">BAdIs During Creation of a Material Document</a> (MB_DOCUMENT_BADI)                                  |
| Service Entry Sheet (BUS2091)              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Results of service</li> <li>• Quality</li> <li>• On-Time-Delivery</li> <li>• Reliability of supplier</li> <li>• Price versus Delivery</li> </ul>                            | Enhancement spot ES_SAPLMLSR and BAdI <a href="#">BAdIs During Creation of a Material Document</a> (MB_DOCUMENT_BADI) |



| Documents         | Possible Use Cases                                                                                                    | BAdI in SAP ERP                                                              |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Invoice (BUS2081) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Difference invoice price – purchase order price</li> <li>• Rebate</li> </ul> | BAdI <i>Business Add-In: Logistics Invoice Verification</i> (INVOICE_UPDATE) |

2. Copy the example coding to the BAdIs.

Copy the coding of the example implementations, contained in SAP Note [1669537](#), into the BAdIs of the documents listed above.

### Note

You must carry out 2 steps for the service entry sheet:

- Implement the BAdI.
- Implement the enhancement spot ES\_SAPLMLSR.

For more information, see SAP Note [1669537](#).

2. Apply the individual implementation.

If you want to create your own implementation in the SAP ERP BAdI, you can use the function modules of the SAP ERP Integration Component contained in SAP Note [1668747](#). These function modules, listed below, are also used in the example implementations:

- Get event customizing

Function module: SMC\_GET\_EVENT\_EVAL\_CUSTOMIZING

All Customizing entries are read from Customizing table SMC\_C\_EVENT\_EVAL for a specific SAP ERP document, for example BUS2017.

- Check probability

Function module: SMC\_CALC\_PROBABILITY

Contains import parameter IV\_PROBABILITY for the probability in % and export parameter EV\_VALID\_EVALUATION with the values 'true' and 'false' to determine whether or not an event is to be triggered. Depending on the probability you have maintained in Customizing table SMC\_C\_EVENT\_EVAL in the SAP ERP system, an event is either triggered or not.

- Evaluate start conditions

Function module: SMC\_CHECK\_START\_EVAL

Calls the function modules SMC\_CALC\_PROBABILITY and SMC\_GET\_EVENT\_EVAL\_CUSTOMIZING, described in the preceding function modules above, and additionally contains the logic to evaluate the wildcards. The evaluation logic first considers the most specific event, where all entries are maintained, then the event containing one wildcard, then the event containing 2 wildcards, and finally the event containing 3 wildcards.

- Dialog box with information text

Function module: SMC\_EVENT\_INFO\_POPUP

This dialog box informs purchasers that they have been selected to participate in an evaluation process. SAP SLC delivers a preconfigured text, which you can change according to your requirements. You can change the text using transaction SE61, where you must enter the document class 'General text (TX)' and the document name 'SMC\_INFOPOPUP'.

- Determine communication attributes

Function module: SMC\_GET\_SMC\_DESTINATION

Searches for the appropriate RFC destination directed to the SAP SLC system, and the other way around.

- Dialog box with link to evaluation (synchronous)

Function module: `SMC_EVALUATION_CALL`

Calls a dialog box with **Yes/No** pushbuttons, enabling appraisers to decide if they want to fill out the evaluation immediately or not. If the appraiser chooses 'Yes', a synchronous RFC call for the evaluation is sent to the SAP SLC system. Regardless of whether the appraiser chooses 'Yes' or 'No', the appraiser always receives an e-mail with a link to the evaluation request.

### 3.6.3 Configuring Supplier Evaluation for Appraisers Without a User ID

To collect feedback from appraisers who do not have a user ID in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, you can enable supplier evaluation for appraisers without a user ID. For this purpose, you must do the following:

1. Create a technical user to enable an anonymous logon procedure for appraisers without a user ID.
2. Assign the role `/SRMSMC/EVL_APPRAISER_NON_USER` to the technical user.
3. Maintain logon data for the ICF service for supplier evaluation by appraisers without a user ID, or for its external alias.

#### ➔ Recommendation

Use an external alias for the ICF service. For more information, see Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Basic Settings for Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Note About Using External Aliases](#) ►.

4. Define logon URLs for supplier evaluation for appraisers without a user ID in Customizing.

#### i Note

The logon URLs, together with the logon data, enable the appraisers to access the evaluation questionnaires in the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system.

5. Activate the participation of appraisers without a user ID in Customizing.

## Procedure

### Create a Technical User to Enable Anonymous Logon for Appraisers Without a User ID

1. Run transaction [User Maintenance](#) (SU01).
2. Enter a user name of your choice and click [Create](#).
3. Enter a last name of your choice for the user and choose [User Type](#) "S" for [Service User](#) on the [Logon Data](#) tab.

You do not need to enter any further data.

4. Save your entries.

### Assign the Role /SRMSMC/EVL\_APPRAISER\_NON\_USER to the Technical User

1. Run transaction *User Maintenance* (SU01).
2. Enter the user name of the technical user you have created in step 1 and click *Change*.
3. On the *Roles* tab, enter the role /SRMSMC/EVL\_APPRAISER\_NON\_USER.
4. Save your entry.

### Maintain Logon Data for the ICF Service or its External Alias

1. Run transaction *Maintain Services* (SICF).
2. Create an external alias for the service *SLC Applic. for Supplier Evaluation by Appraisers Without User ID* (/default\_host/sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/eva\_cmn).
3. Maintain logon data for the alias.  
Alternatively, you can maintain logon data for the ICF service itself.
4. Choose ► *Error Pages* ► *Configuration* .  
The *System Logon Configuration* screen is displayed.
5. Ensure that the following entries are made:
  - Under *Settings Selection*, *Define Service-Specific Settings* is selected.
  - Under *Actions During Logon*, *Logon via HTTPS* and *Deactivate Login XSRF Protection* are selected.
  - Under *Default*, the client of your buy-side system is entered.

### Define Logon URLs for Appraisers Without a User ID in Customizing

Follow the instructions in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Evaluation* ► *Basic Settings for Supplier Evaluation* ► *Define Logon URL for Appraisers* .

### Activate the Participation of Appraisers Without a User ID in Customizing

To enable the participation of appraisers without a user ID in the evaluation process, you must activate the following switch in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management: ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Evaluation* ► *Basic Settings for Supplier Evaluation* ► *Enable Appraisers Without User ID in Supplier Evaluation* .

## 3.6.4 Information About Evaluating Suppliers Based on Events

In addition to the Customizing activities given above for this process, the following activities are relevant in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Evaluation* :

- All activities under ► *Basic Settings for Supplier Evaluation* .
- All activities under *Number Ranges for Supplier Evaluation*
- All activities under *Validity Criteria*
- All BADls under *Business Add-Ins (BADls)*

If you want to change or translate the mails or other standard texts for supplier evaluation, run the following system transactions in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management:

- *Document Maintenance* (SE61)
- *Standard Translation Environment* (SE63)

## 3.6.5 Modifying E-Mails Sent in Supplier Evaluation

You can change or replace the standard e-mail elements and the recipients of alerts in the supplier evaluation process. To do this, you can use the following Business Add-Ins (BAdIs):

- [Modify E-Mails Sent in Supplier Qualification and Supplier Evaluation](#) (/SRMSMC/BD\_OM\_OAD\_EMAIL).
- [Modify Recipients of Reminder Alerts \(E-Mails\)](#) (/SRMSMC/BD\_ALERT\_RECIPIENTS)

For more information about the BAdI implementation, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Evaluation](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#) ►.

- [Modify E-Mails Sent in Supplier Evaluation](#)
- [Modify Recipients of Reminder Alerts \(E-Mails\)](#)

## 3.7 Business Process Managing the Supplier Portfolio

### 3.7.1 Managing the Supplier Portfolio

You can use this business process to manage your supplier data throughout the supplier lifecycle, from onboarding of new potential suppliers through supplier qualification and promotion to the distribution of supplier data to related systems. Supplier data comprises both supplier master data, such as addresses and bank details, and information that characterizes and classifies your business relationship.

At the start of the process, you can upload supplier master data from SAP Supplier Relationship Management (SAP SRM) and SAP ERP. This information is consolidated into a single repository in the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system. It is enriched with the information you gather about the suppliers during your business relationship, as well as with the classifications and categorizations you assign to them. Changes suppliers make to their own master data in a SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system in front of your firewall are taken into account.

You can promote potential suppliers to fully authorized suppliers, enabling them to participate in purchasing processes in the SAP ERP and SRM back ends. As an intermediate stage, you can classify potential suppliers as bidders who can then take part in RFx processes in SAP SRM. You can assign suppliers to purchasing categories, such as “information technology”, to group them on a high level.

SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management serves as the central point for managing your supplier portfolio. You can distribute supplier data from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (buy side) to connected SAP ERP and SAP SRM systems, as well as to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system deployed in front of your company’s firewall (sell side).

The business process [Managing the Supplier Portfolio](#) runs as follows:

1. Perform initial upload of supplier data
2. Maintain central supplier data
3. Maintain supplier hierarchies
4. Maintain classification data
5. Manage supplier portfolio by category
6. Attach documents and share them with your supplier
7. Create certificate types
8. Assign certificates to purchasing categories and distribute

9. Display certificates
10. Promote supplier
11. Approve or reject supplier promotion
12. Distribute supplier data

## Prerequisites

- You have activated the business function *SLC, Supplier Portfolio Management* (SMC\_SUPPL\_DATA\_MGT\_1) on the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to implement this business process. Before doing so, it is strongly recommended that you read the *Prerequisites* section of the business function description.
- You have performed the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Portfolio Management* ►.

## 3.7.2 Extending the User Interface by Adding Customer Fields

As an administrator in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, you can extend the screens by adding new fields in the following areas:

- The supplier registration page (added fields are visible on both the sell side and the buy side)
- The supplier data under *Supplier Portfolio* on the buy side
- The *Classification Data* (on the *Global Classification Data* tab) under *Supplier Portfolio* on the buy side
- The *Classification Scorecard* (on the *Global Classification Data* tab) under *Supplier Portfolio* on the buy side; fields can be added below the existing fields
- The company data under *Supplier Data Maintenance* on the sell side

You can use the extensibility concept described in this document to define your own fields on the user interface (UI).

To add new fields to your screens, perform the following steps in the development system:

1. In transaction SE11, add new database fields to the following structures:
  - INCL\_EEW\_BUT000 (for adding fields on the *Central Data* tab)
  - /SRMSMC/S\_CTRL\_EXTENSION (for adding fields on the *Global Classification* tab, in the area *Classification Data*)
  - SSTN\_S\_EXTENSION (for adding fields on the *Global Classification* tab, in the area *Classification Scorecard*)

You do this in the development client.

### Note

If you have extended the structure /SRMSMC/S\_CTRL\_EXTENSION, this will also extend the parameter IT\_SUPPLIER\_LIST of function module *Update classifications data for supplier from other system* (/SRMSMC/SUP\_CLASS\_UPDATE). This allows you to populate the additional fields in the structure /SRMSMC/S\_CTRL\_EXTENSION with this function module.

2. On the end-user UI, select the fields to be displayed in the respective areas. You do this in the following clients of your development system:

Table 53


| Registration       | Supplier Data (Supplier Portfolio) | Company Data (Supplier Data Maintenance) |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Development Client | Development Client                 | Sell-Side Test Client                    |

The *Activate Enhancement Mode* button allows you to see the enhancement areas. You can open an extension panel assigned to each enhancement area, enabling you to create any fields of your choice using a semantic field group.

### Note

The *Activate Enhancement Mode* button is not visible until you have carried out the steps for the respective area given under *Prerequisites*.

You can extend the UI with customer fields as follows:

- You can work with existing semantic field groups.  
In a dialog mode, you can add further semantic field groups to the screen, maintain properties, and change their order. If you would like to use language-dependent texts, for example for a label, enter the prefix '\$OTR:' together with the alias of the OTR text for the property value. As a result, the OTR text is displayed on the screen.
- You can create your own semantic field groups.  
On a programming level, you can create your own semantic field groups to meet your requirements. For more information, see SAP Note [01771377](#) .

Each enhancement area has a header with generic buttons; below the header are the corresponding fields. The following buttons are available:

- *Create*: Use this button to create a semantic field group.
- *OK*: Use this button to change a property of a semantic field group that does not have a dropdown box, such as an input field. In all other cases this happens automatically.
- *Save Layout*: Use this button to save your changes.
- *Move Up/Move Down*: Use these buttons to change the order of your semantic field groups.

The following icons are available:

- *Arrow pointing to the right*: This icon indicates which text field you are currently editing.
- *Wrench*: This icon indicates fields that can potentially be deleted or changed.
- *Checkmark*: This icon next to a standard SAP field indicates that you can hide it. This icon changes to an *Inactive LED display* icon when you click it.
- *Inactive LED display*: This icon indicates a standard SAP field that is hidden. When you leave the enhancement mode, the field will not be visible on the UI.

### Note

Note that SAP fields can be hidden using the extensibility concept only when using BSP.

- *Trashcan*: This icon allows you to remove a selected customer field.

For a description of how to add a specific customer field, see the *Example* keyblock.

You can extend fields in the development client.

## **i** Note

For company data, you extend fields in the test client, which requires certain Customizing settings. Ensure that you meet the requirements listed under the respective *Prerequisites* section to support the extensibility of customer fields from your sell-side test client.

## Prerequisites

### Prerequisites for Registration (Sell Side and Buy Side)

- You have been assigned the *Administrator* role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).
- You have created a transport request in the development client.
- You have added your database field to the INCL\_EEW\_BUT000 structure in SE11. With this, you can assign a database field to your semantic field group input field. The assignment of the fields on the UI is done using UI structure /SRMSMC/S\_ROS\_SUPPLIER\_UI.

### Prerequisites for Supplier Portfolio (Buy Side)

- You have been assigned the *Administrator* role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).
- You have created a transport request in the development client.
- You have added your database field to the structures INCL\_EEW\_BUT000, /SRMSMC/S\_CTRL\_EXTENSION, or SSTN\_S\_EXTENSION in SE11. With this, you can assign a database field to your semantic field group input field. The assignment of the fields on the UI is then done using the following UI structures:

Table 54

| Screen Area You Want to Extend                                                     | Structure                | Corresponding UI Structure        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Central Data</i> tab                                                            | INCL_EEW_BUT000          | /SRMSMC/S_BP_UI_BASIC_DATA        |
| <i>Global Classification Data</i> tab, screen area <i>Classification Data</i>      | /SRMSMC/S_CTRL_EXTENSION | /SRMSMC/<br>S_BP_UI_GEN_QUAL_DATA |
| <i>Global Classification Data</i> tab, screen area <i>Classification Scorecard</i> | SSTN_S_EXTENSION         | /SRMSMC/S_BP_UI_SUST_DATA         |

- You have performed the activity *Define Number Ranges* in the development client in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Portfolio Management* ► *Supplier Number Ranges* ► *Number Ranges for Business Partner Relationships* . This is required so that you can use the *Create Potential Supplier* service of Supplier Portfolio Management.

### Prerequisites for Supplier Data Maintenance (Sell Side)

- You have been assigned the *Administrator* role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).
- You have created a transport request in the development client.
- You have added your database field to the INCL\_EEW\_BUT000 structure in SE11. With this, you can assign a database field to your semantic field group input field. The assignment of the fields on the UI is then done using UI structure /SRMSMC/S\_S3Q\_SUPPLIER\_UI.
- You have performed the following activities in the sell-side test client in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Supplier Data Maintenance* ► *Extensibility Settings* :
  - *Create RFC Connection for Extensibility*

- [Maintain User for Extensibility](#)
- [Assign Test Supplier for Extensibility](#)

## Procedure

1. To extend the UI screens for the [Registration](#) page, proceed as follows:
  1. Log on to the development client via SAP NetWeaver Business Client (NWBC) with the user that has been assigned the [Administrator](#) role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).

### Note

The syntax of the logon URL is as follows:

`https://[host name]:[port]/sap/bc/nwbc/smc/?sap-client=[development client in development system]`

2. In the navigation area, choose [Extend Supplier Registration](#).
  3. Click [Activate Enhancement Mode](#).
  4. Add the new semantic field groups to the registration in the extension panel on the screen.
  5. Choose [Save](#).
2. To extend the UI screens for the supplier data under [Supplier Portfolio](#), proceed as follows:
    1. Log on to the development client via SAP NetWeaver Business Client (NWBC) with the user that has been assigned the [Administrator](#) role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR).

### Note

The syntax of the logon URL is as follows:

`https://[host name]:[port]/sap/bc/nwbc/smc/?sap-client=[development client in development system]`


2. In the navigation area, choose [Supplier Portfolio](#), then [Create Potential Supplier](#).
  3. Click [Activate Enhancement Mode](#).
  4. Choose either the [Central Data](#) tab or the [Classification](#) tab.
  5. On the [Global Classification Data](#) tab, do either of the following:
    - To extend the [Classification Data](#), proceed directly with step 6.
    - To extend the [Classification Scorecard](#), click [Create New Scorecard](#). Then proceed with step 6.
  6. Add the new semantic field groups in the supplier data in the extension panel on the screen.
  7. Choose [Save](#).
3. To extend the UI screens for the company data under [Supplier Data Maintenance](#), proceed as follows:
    1. Log on to the [Supplier Data Maintenance](#) BSP application in the sell-side test client with the supplier user that you have created in Customizing, and that has been assigned the [Administrator](#) role (/SRMSMC/ADMINISTRATOR) and the [Supplier Master Data Manager](#) role (/SRMSMC/SUPPLIER\_MASTER\_DATA).

### Note

The syntax of the logon URL is as follows:



https://[host name]:[port]/sap/bc/bsp/srsmc/s3q\_ext?sap-client=[sellside test client in development system]

2. Click [Activate Enhancement Mode](#).
3. Add the new semantic field groups to the company data in the extension panel on the screen.
4. If you want to add customer fields for data that should not be contained in table BUT000 (for example, a supplier's tax ID), use Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) /SRSMC/BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF and /SRSMC/BD\_SUPPLIER\_CREATE to write the data to the correct tables. To do so, run transaction SE18.  
BAdI /SRSMC/BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF contains the following methods to be implemented:
  - READ\_BUT000\_INCL  
For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRSMC/CL\_BDSUPTRANS\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF~READ\_BUT000\_INCL.
  - WRITE\_BUT000\_INCL  
For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRSMC/CL\_BDSUPTRANS\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF~WRITE\_BUT000\_INCL.
  - CHANGE\_BUT000\_INCL  
For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRSMC/CL\_BDSUPTRANS\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF~CHANGE\_BUT000\_INCL.
  - CHECK\_BUT000\_INCL  
For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRSMC/CL\_BDSUPTRANS\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_TRANSF~CHECK\_BUT000\_INCL.BAdI /SRSMC/BD\_SUPPLIER\_CREATE contains the following methods to be implemented:
  - SUPPLIER\_CREATE  
For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRSMC/CL\_BDSUPCREAT\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_CREATE~SUPPLIER\_CREATE.
  - SUPPLIER\_CHANGE  
For a detailed description and an example, see class /SRSMC/CL\_BDSUPCREAT\_EXT\_IMPL, method /SRSMC/IF\_BD\_SUPPLIER\_CREATE~SUPPLIER\_CHANGE.
5. In an ABAP Web Dynpro environment, you can create your own semantic field group, for example a dropdown box, by inheriting from class /SRSMC/CL\_EXTN\_SFG\_WD\_BASE. Proceed as follows:
  1. Define the properties of the semantic field group in the constructor of this new class. You can define any property you want, and it is possible to choose different types of properties. Currently, you can define fixed value properties and string properties. See the examples given under [More Information](#) for further details.
  2. Redefine method DRAW\_WD to ensure that the semantic field group meets your requirements. Additionally, to display the correct name of your semantic field group, redefine method GET\_SFG\_NAME\_FOR\_UI.
  3. If you want to handle specific customer events in your semantic field group, redefine method DO\_HANDLE\_WD\_EXTN\_EVENT.
  4. If you require specific processing before output (PBO) in your semantic field group, redefine method DO\_BEFORE\_OUTPUT. See class /SRSMC/CL\_EXTN\_BSP\_ROS\_DRD\_FL as an example.
  5. To make the semantic field groups that you have created visible on the UI, enter them in the activity [Register Types of Semantic Field Groups](#) in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under [Sell Side](#) > [Supplier Registration](#) .

6. In a Business Server Page (BSP) environment, you can create your own semantic field group, for example, a dropdown box, by inheriting from class `/SRMSMC/CL_EXTN_SFG_BSP_BASE`. Proceed as described in step 5.

## Example

To create the input field *Foundation Date*, proceed as follows:

1. Go to one of the three enhancement areas in the supplier registration UI and choose *Create*.
2. From the dropdown box for the *Semantic Field Group*, choose *Input Field*.
3. From the *Property* dropdown box, choose *Label Text*.
4. In the entry field next to the label text, enter *Foundation Date* as the title of the field that is to appear on the UI.
5. Click *OK*. Your newly created field is visible in the list of available fields.
6. To change the order of fields, select a field by clicking the *Checkmark* icon. The icon for the arrow pointing to the right that now appears next to it indicates that you can move the field up or down.
7. Choose *Save Layout*.
8. Choose an appropriate transport request from the list available in the pop-up that appears, and specify a package to which you would like to save your field extensions.
9. The following types of fields are currently available and can be assigned using DDIC binding:
  - Character
  - Date
  - Time
  - Numeric

## More Information

We recommend that you consider the provided examples of input fields, either in BSP or ABAP Web Dynpro. To do so, see the classes `/SRMSMC/CL_EXTN_BSP_ROS_INP` and `/SRMSMC/CL_EXTN_WD_SUP_INP`.

### 3.7.3 Configuring the SAP Jam Collaboration Functionality for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management

If you would like to use SAP Jam under *Supplier Portfolio*, you must configure the SAP Jam collaboration functionality for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.


## Prerequisites

- You have a valid user account with SAP Jam, which is subject to a separate license agreement.
- The SAP Jam Integration API is available.
- You have an organization administrator for SAP Jam.

You can define the required Agent ID yourself if you are using SAP Jam Enterprise Agent, or you can use the SAP Jam Administration Interface. You receive all the information you require for the SAP Jam registration together with your license.

- You have system administration authorization in the back end.

## Procedure

1. Activate the business function *Enable Social Media ABAP Integration 3* BC\_SRV\_STW\_03.
2. Configure the Social Media ABAP Integration Library (SAIL), as described in the *SAP Jam ABAP Integration - Configuration Guide* at [scn.sap.com/](https://scn.sap.com/) .
3. Activate the business function *SLC, Integration with SAP Jam* (SMC\_STW\_INTEGRATION\_1).

## 3.7.4 Integration of D&B Data of Suppliers

You can set up the integration with D&B to enable purchasers to display D&B data of suppliers. By default, the D&B products *Quick Check* and *Vendor Management* are integrated. Depending on your contract with D&B, you can integrate further products.

Note:

- Displaying D&B data is only supported in English and in German.
- D&B data can only be displayed in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management if the D&B number is available on the *Central Data* tab of the supplier.
- Since requesting data from D&B is subject to charges, we recommend that you restrict access to this function to specific users. The *Role for Requesting Reports from D&B* (/SRMSMC/DNB\_REQUESTOR) must be assigned to users to whom you want to grant authorization to download data.


Displaying data that has already been downloaded is not subject to additional charges.

## Prerequisites

You have a contract with D&B.

## Features

To integrate D&B data, do the following:

- Configure the D&B web services.
- Perform the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Portfolio Management* ► *D&B Integration* .

Note: Only if you want to change the description texts for the reason codes, SIC codes, local activity classification codes, or failure risk scores, or if you want to add translations for these description texts, the following Customizing activities are relevant.

- *Maintain Reason Codes for Downloading Data from D&B*

- [Maintain SIC Codes](#)
- [Maintain Local Activity Classification Codes](#)
- [Maintain Failure Risk Scores](#)
- Assign the *Role for Requesting Reports from D&B* (/SRMSMC/DNB\_REQUESTOR) to designated users.

## More Information

[Configuring the D&B Web Services \[page 150\]](#)

[Integrating Further D&B Products \[page 153\]](#)

## 3.7.5 Configuring the D&B Web Services

### Prerequisites

To ensure a safe connection with D&B, the certificates for the D&B services `maxcvservices.dnb.com` and `toolkit-api.dnb.com` must have been imported into the trust store. For more information, search for the keywords *Trust Manager* in the documentation of SAP NetWeaver under [help.sap.com](https://help.sap.com).

### Procedure

To receive data from D&B, you have to configure the logical ports for the following web services provided by D&B.

Table 55

| D&B Web Service          | Version |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Product List             | Base    |
| Lookup                   | V2      |
| Global Data Packet (GDP) | V4      |

1. Log on to the buy-side system.
2. Start transaction [SOA Manager](#) (SOAMANAGER) and perform the steps below.
3. To test the configuration, display it again and click [Ping Web Services](#).

Note that only the listed versions of the web services are supported by SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

### Configuring the Logical Port for the "Product List" Web Service

1. On the [Service Administration](#) tab, choose [Web Service Configuration](#).
2. Search for the [Object Name](#) /SRMSMC/CO\_PX\_DNB\_PRD\_LIST\_OUT.
3. In the [Search Result](#) list, click the object.
4. Click ► [Create](#) ► [Manual Configuration](#) ►. A wizard opens.
5. In the step [Logical Port Name](#), do the following:
  1. Enter a name and a description for the logical port.

2. Select the *Logical Port is Default* checkbox, and click *Next*.
6. In the step *Consumer Security*, keep the default settings and click *Next*.
7. In the step *HTTPSettings*, do the following:
  1. Specify the following data:

Table 56

|                             |                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| URL Access Path             | <code>/ws/<br/>DNB_WebServices.Providers.ProductList:wsp_ProductList</code> |
| Computer Name of Access URL | <code>maxcvservices.dnb.com</code>                                          |
| Port Number for Access URL  | <b>443</b>                                                                  |
| URL Protocol Information    | <i>HTTPS</i>                                                                |

2. Enter your proxy host and proxy port (for example, **proxy** and **8080**), and click *Next*.
8. In the step *SOAP Protocol*, keep the default settings and click *Next*.
9. In the step *Identifiable Business Context*, do not enter any data and click *Next*.
10. In the step *Operation Settings*, do the following:
  1. Select the operation `ws_LookUp`.
  2. Under *Transport Binding*, select the *Use non-default value for SOAP Action* checkbox.

As *SOAP Action*, enter

`DNB_WebServices_Providers_ProductList_wsp_ProductList_Binder_ws_ProductList`, and click *Finish*.

## Configuring the Logical Port for the "Lookup" Web Service

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Web Service Configuration*.
2. Search for the *Object Name* `/SRMSMC/CO_PX_DNB_LOOKUPV2_OUT`.
3. In the *Search Result* list, click the object.
4. Click ► *Create* ► *Manual Configuration* ►. A wizard opens.
5. In the step *Logical Port Name*, do the following:
  1. Enter a name and a description for the logical port.
  2. Select the *Logical Port is Default* checkbox, and click *Next*.
6. In the step *Consumer Security*, keep the default settings and click *Next*.
7. In the step *HTTPSettings*, do the following:
  1. Specify the following data:

Table 57

|                             |                                                                         |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| URL Access Path             | <code>/ws/<br/>DNB_WebServices.Providers.LookUp_V2:wsp_LookUp_V2</code> |
| Computer Name of Access URL | <code>maxcvservices.dnb.com</code>                                      |
| Port Number for Access URL  | <b>443</b>                                                              |
| URL Protocol Information    | <i>HTTPS</i>                                                            |

2. Enter your proxy host and proxy port (for example, **proxy** and **8080**), and click *Next*.

8. In the step *SOAP Protocol*, keep the default settings and click *Next*.
9. In the step *Identifiable Business Context*, do not enter any data and click *Next*.
10. In the step *Operation Settings*, do the following:
  1. Select the operation `ws_LookUp`.
  2. Under *Transport Binding*, select the *Use non-default value for SOAP Action* checkbox.
 As *SOAP Action*, enter  
**`DNB_WebServices_Providers_LookUp_V2_wsp_LookUp_V2_Binder_ws_LookUp`**, and click *Finish*.

## Configuring the Logical Port for the "Global Data Packet" (GDP) Web Service

1. On the *Service Administration* tab, choose *Web Service Configuration*.
2. Search for the *Object Name* `/SRMSMC/CO_PX_DNB_GDPV4_OUT`.
3. In the *Search Result* list, click the object.
4. Click ► *Create* ► *Manual Configuration* . A wizard opens.
5. In the step *Logical Port Name*, do the following:
  1. Enter a name and a description for the logical port.
  2. Select the *Logical Port is Default* checkbox, and click *Next*.
6. In the step *Consumer Security*, keep the default settings and click *Next*.
7. In the step *HTTPSettings*, do the following:
  1. Specify the following data:

Table 58

|                             |                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| URL Access Path             | <b><code>/ws/<br/>DNB_WebServices_Providers.OrderAndInvestigation<br/>s.GDP_V4:wsp_GDP_V4</code></b> |
| Computer Name of Access URL | <b><code>toolkit-api.dnb.com</code></b>                                                              |
| Port Number for Access URL  | <b><code>443</code></b>                                                                              |
| URL Protocol Information    | <b><code>HTTPS</code></b>                                                                            |

2. Enter your proxy host and proxy port (for example, **`proxy`** and **`8080`**), and click *Next*.
8. In the step *SOAP Protocol*, keep the default settings and click *Next*.
9. In the step *Identifiable Business Context*, do not enter any data and click *Next*.
10. In the step *Operation Settings*, do the following:
  1. Select each of the operations in the table below and, under *Transport Binding*, select the *Use non-default value for SOAP Action* checkbox.
  2. As *SOAP Action*, enter the value corresponding to the operation, as shown in the table below:

Table 59

|                                    |                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ws_OtherGDPProducts</code>   | <b><code>DNB_WebServices_Providers_OrderAndInve<br/>stigations_GDP_V4_wsp_GDP_V4_Binder_ws<br/>_OtherGDPProducts</code></b>   |
| <code>ws_GlobalProduct_eRam</code> | <b><code>DNB_WebServices_Providers_OrderAndInve<br/>stigations_GDP_V4_wsp_GDP_V4_Binder_ws<br/>_GlobalProduct_eRam</code></b> |

|                     |                                                                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ws_GDM              | DNB_WebServices_Providers_OrderAndInvestigations_GDP_V4_wsp_GDP_V4_Binder_ws_GDM              |
| ws_CorporateLinkage | DNB_WebServices_Providers_OrderAndInvestigations_GDP_V4_wsp_GDP_V4_Binder_ws_CorporateLinkage |

## 3.7.6 Integrating Further D&B Products

In the standard delivery of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, the D&B products *Quick Check* and *Vendor Management* have been integrated. If required, you can integrate further D&B products.

### Prerequisites

- Your company has a contract that allows you to use the D&B products you want to integrate.
- You have development knowledge in the area of Web Dynpro.
- You are authorized to use the ABAP Workbench (SE80) or the ABAP Development Tools for SAP NetWeaver. Depending on the tool you use, the handling is slightly different.
- You have created one or several Web Dynpro components that contain the D&B fields you want to display.

### Procedure

To integrate a D&B product, you have to perform the steps described below.

#### Note

You can only perform the steps in the original language of the D&B integration, that is, in English. You have to log on in English and work with the SAP user interface in English.

1. Add the product to the input help on the D&B tab.
2. Define the tabs to be displayed and embed the D&B fields in the tabs.

You use the following:

- Package /SRMSMC/BP\_INT\_UI
- Web Dynpro component /SRMSMC/WDC\_BP\_DNB\_BASIC
- Web Dynpro component configuration /SRMSMC/WDCC\_BP\_DNB\_BASIC

### Adding a D&B Product to the Input Help

To add a D&B product to the input help, proceed as follows:

1. Start the ABAP Development Workbench (transaction SE80).
2. Open the Web Dynpro component configuration /SRMSMC/WDCC\_BP\_DNB\_BASIC and click *Edit*.

3. Navigate to *context* and choose ► *Add* ► *reports* ▢ from the context menu. A new *reports* node is added at the bottom of the *Elements* tree. By default, the node already contains a *tabs* subnode.
4. As the *technicalname*, specify the technical name of the product exactly as it is provided by D&B. This is a prerequisite for receiving data from the D&B web services.
5. As the *reportname*, specify the name of the product as you want to display it to business users.

### Editing Tabs to Display Fields

To edit the default tab, proceed as follows:

1. Select the *tabs* node and specify the following details:
  - **INDEX:** If you use several tabs, specify a number that indicates the position of the tab. For example, "1" indicates the first tab, "2" the second, and so on.
  - **TABNAME:** Specify the name of the tab that will be displayed to business users.
  - **WDCNAME:** To embed fields on the tab, specify the name of the Web Dynpro component that contains the fields you want to display.
  - **WDCCNAME:** If you have created several Web Dynpro component configurations for the same component, specify the one that you want to use.
2. Save your entries.
3. To create an additional tab, select the report node you have just created and choose ► *Add* ► *Tabs* ▢ from the context menu.

Another *tabs* node is inserted below the *reports* node.

## 3.7.7 General Buy-Side Settings for the Upload

The upload function can be used to initially transfer suppliers, vendors, and their contact persons into the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management buy-side system, and — during productive use — to load suppliers, vendors, and their contact persons that have been created in one of the connected back-end systems or on the sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

### Note

Contact upload is possible in the following releases:

- SAP Supplier Relationship Management (SAP SRM): as of SAP SRM 5.0
- SAP ERP: as of SAP enhancement package 4 for SAP ERP 6.0
- SAP ERP with active CVI: all releases

## Features

### Number Ranges for Business Partner Relationships

To be able to create contact persons, including the contact person relationship to the supplier, you need to maintain a number range interval for the business partner relationship in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Portfolio Management* ► *Supplier Number Ranges* ► *Number Ranges for Business Partner Relationships* ► *Define Number Ranges* ▢.



## System Characteristics

You must have defined the characteristics of the systems in your system landscape in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Cross-System Communication](#) ► [Define System Landscape and Back-End-Specific Distribution Data](#) ►.

You need to maintain the system landscape directory of all systems (the buy side and sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management as well as connected back-end systems). If you do not use the system landscape directory, ensure that you nevertheless enter unique names.

## RFC Destinations

You must have defined an RFC destination of communication process type 'Supplier Data Management' for all connected back-end systems and for the sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

You assign communication process types in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Cross-System Communication](#) ► [Assign RFC Connections to Communication Process Types](#) ►.

## Unique Supplier and Contact Person Numbers in the System Landscape

If you want to use the original numbers of the suppliers, vendors, and contacts from the source systems, that is, the back-end and sell-side systems from which you upload the data, you have to maintain several number ranges that match the number ranges in the source systems. Once you have maintained them, you have to assign these number ranges to the respective back-end and sell-side systems. You do this assignment in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under:

- ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Number Ranges](#) ► [Define Number Range Determination for Suppliers Depending on Source System](#) ►
- ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Number Ranges](#) ► [Define Number Range Determination for Contacts Depending on Source System](#) ►

### Note

These number range settings are treated only as a proposal in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (sell side). In case the incoming numbers are not within the assigned number range, for example, because the source and target number ranges do not fully match, internal numbering is used.

## Business Add-Ins to Control the Upload Process

To control the creation of suppliers and contact persons, you can implement the methods of the following the Business Add-Ins (BADIs) in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management:

- ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\)](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ► [Map External Codes to Internal Codes](#) ►
- ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\)](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ► [Modify Creation and Change Process of Suppliers](#) ►

## 3.7.8 Settings for the Upload from an SAP SRM Back-End System

### System Characteristics

In Customizing for the integration component for SAP Supplier Relationship Management (SAP SRM), you have to maintain exactly two entries in the system characteristics table: the [Own System](#), which is the SAP SRM system

used as a back-end system for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, and the *Standalone SLC System (Buy Side)*. You do this under ► [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Define System Landscape](#) ►.

Deploying SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management on SAP SRM is not possible with an SAP SRM back end, because SAP SRM is restricted to just one instance in the system landscape.

You need to maintain the system landscape directory of all systems. If you do not use the system landscape directory, ensure that you nevertheless enter unique names.

### Business Add-Ins to Control the Selection and Extraction Processes

To control the processes of selecting and extracting supplier and contact person data from the SAP SRM system, you can implement the methods of the following the Business Add-Ins (BADIs) in Customizing for the integration component for SAP SRM:

- ► [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\)](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ► [Change Selection Criteria for Suppliers to Be Replicated](#) ►
- ► [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\)](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ► [Change Supplier Data to Be Transferred](#) ►

## 3.7.9 Settings for the Upload from SAP ERP Back-End Systems with Customer Vendor Integration (CVI)

### Business Functions

To be able to assign contact persons to the SAP ERP vendor master, which is the prerequisite for contact person upload and distribution, you have to activate the following SAP ERP business functions:

- Enhancement Package 2 - Service Enabling / ERP Operations (ESOA\_OPS01 )
- Enhancement Package 3 - Service Enabling / ERP Operations (LOG\_ESOA\_OPS\_2)

### System Characteristics

In Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP, you have to maintain exactly two entries in the system characteristics table: the SAP ERP system (with CVI) used as a back-end system for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, and the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system (buy side). You do this under ► [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Define System Landscape](#) ►.

You need to maintain the system landscape directory of all systems. If you do not use the system landscape directory, ensure that you nevertheless enter unique names.

### Business Add-Ins to Control the Selection and Extraction Processes

To control the processes of selecting and extracting supplier and contact person data from the SAP ERP system, you can implement the methods of the following the Business Add-Ins (BADIs) in Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP:

- ► [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\)](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ► [Change Selection Criteria for Suppliers to Be Replicated](#) ►
- ► [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\)](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ► [Change Supplier Data to Be Transferred](#) ►

### **i** Note

The methods with the suffix '\_BP' are those relevant for CVI usage.

## **3.7.10 Settings for the Upload from SAP ERP Back-End Systems Without Customer Vendor Integration (CVI)**

### **Business Functions**

To be able to assign contact persons to the SAP ERP vendor master, which is the prerequisite for contact person upload and distribution, you have to activate the following SAP ERP business functions

- Enhancement Package 2 - Service Enabling / ERP Operations (ESOA\_OPS01)
- Enhancement Package 3 - Service Enabling / ERP Operations (LOG\_ESOA\_OPS\_2)

### **System Characteristics**

In Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP, you have to maintain exactly two entries in the system characteristics table: the SAP ERP system (with CVI) used as a back-end system for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, and the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system (buy side). You do this under ► [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Define System Landscape](#) ►.

You need to maintain the system landscape directory of all systems. If you do not use the system landscape directory, ensure that you nevertheless enter unique names.

### **Business Add-Ins to Control the Selection and Extraction Processes**

To control the processes of selecting and extracting supplier and contact person data from the SAP ERP system, you can implement the methods of the following Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) in Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP:

- ► [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ► [Change Selection Criteria for Suppliers to Be Replicated](#) ►
- ► [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ► [Change Supplier Data to Be Transferred](#) ►

### **i** Note

The methods **without** the suffix '\_BP' are those relevant for CVI usage

## **3.7.11 Settings for an Upload from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (Sell Side)**

### **System Characteristics**

In Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (sell side), you have to maintain exactly two entries in the system characteristics table: the sell-side SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system and the SAP Supplier

---

Lifecycle Management system (buy side). You do this under ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Cross-System Communication](#) ► [Define System Landscape](#) .

You need to maintain the system landscape directory of all systems. If you do not use the system landscape directory, ensure that you nevertheless enter unique names.

### Business Add-Ins to Control the Selection and Extraction Processes

To control the processes of selecting and extracting supplier and contact person data from the sell-side system, you can implement the methods of the following Business Add-Ins (BADIs) in Customizing for the sell-side system of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management:

- ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Supplier Data Maintenance](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\)](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ► [Change Selection Criteria for SUS Suppliers to Be Replicated](#) .
- ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Supplier Data Maintenance](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\)](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ► [Change Supplier Data to Be Transferred](#) .

## 3.7.12 Process Step "Maintain Central Supplier Data"

### 3.7.12.1 Maintaining Bank Data

You can maintain bank data in the following two ways:

- Manually, for each bank at a time. You can do this using transactions [Create Bank](#) (FI01) and [Change Bank](#) (FI02).
- Automatically, by uploading the data for several banks from a file. You can do this in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Attribute Settings](#) ► [Bank Directory Data Transfer](#) .

### 3.7.12.2 Information About Maintaining Central Supplier Data

#### Buy Side

Perform the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Attribute Settings](#) ► [Bank Directory Data Transfer](#) .

Perform the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Attribute Settings](#) ► [Name Components for Supplier Contacts](#) .

Perform the following activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Attribute Settings](#) :

- [Define Location Areas](#)
- [Define Data Origins](#)
- [Maintain Industry Systems and Industries](#)
- [Maintain Legal Forms](#)

---

## 3.7.13 Information About Maintaining Global Classification Data

### Buy Side

The following activity is relevant in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Attribute Settings](#) ► [Define Qualification Levels](#).

## 3.7.14 Interface for Importing Global Classification Data

In Supplier Portfolio Management, an interface is available that allows you to import external data into the *Classification Data* fields and as selection options into the *Industry Sectors* input help. The interface is the RFC-enabled function module *Update Classifications Data for Supplier from Other System* (/SRMSMC/SUP\_CLASS\_UPDATE).

To import data into the *Classification Data* fields, use this function module in association with a table based on the structure /SRMSMC/S\_SUP\_LIST\_CLASS.

To import data into the *Industry Sectors* input help, use this function module in association with a table based on the structure /SRMSMC/S\_IND\_SECTOR\_CLASS.

## 3.7.15 Activating and Configuring Supplier Hierarchies

Supplier hierarchies allow you to represent supplier structures and dependencies between suppliers. To use the supplier hierarchy function, do the following:

1. Activate the Customizing switch *Enable Supplier Hierarchies* (SLC\_SUPPL\_HIERARCHY).
2. Define number ranges for supplier hierarchies.
3. Define hierarchy types.

### Procedure

Perform the following activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Hierarchies](#) ►:

- [Enable Supplier Hierarchies](#)
- [Define Number Ranges for Supplier Hierarchies](#)
- [Define Hierarchy Types](#)

## 3.7.16 Information About Managing Standard Product Classifications

### Buy Side

The following activities are relevant in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Purchasing Categories](#) ► [Standard Product Classifications and Master Categories](#) ⌵:

- [Upload Standard Product Classifications](#)
- [Enable Managing Standard Product Classifications](#)

### Sell Side

The following activity is relevant in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Supplier Data Maintenance](#) ⌵:

- [Enable Managing Standard Product Classifications](#)

### Important for SLC 2.0 SPS 4 and Higher

#### Caution

If you have been using standard product classifications in releases prior to SAP SLC 2.0 SPS 4 and you want to enable the new functions, you have to run report [Correct Assignments of Standard Product Classifications to Suppliers](#) (/SRMSMC/UPDATE\_SUP\_SPC\_ASSGN). Running this report is **mandatory** to avoid data inconsistencies. You have to do this **after** activating the Customizing switch [Enable Managing Standard Product Classifications](#) (SLC\_SPC\_MGT) in the buy-side system, but **before** activating it in the sell-side system.

**Important:** Before running the report, ensure that all standard product classifications have been published on the sell side. The report deletes all assignments to standard product classifications that have not been published.

For more information, see the system documentation of the report.

## 3.7.17 Information About Document Attachments

### Buy Side

Perform the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Attachments](#) ⌵.

## 3.7.18 Information About Certificate Types

If you want to use certificate types, you must enable them in Customizing on both the buy side and the sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

On the buy side, you must define a number range for certificate types.

Optionally, you can change the standard settings regarding the allowed size and the allowed types for certificates sent by suppliers as attachments.

---

You must enter the same allowed values on the buy side and on the sell side.

Perform the activities under the following nodes in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management as required:

- ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Certificates](#) ►
- ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Supplier Data Maintenance](#) ► [Supplier Certificates](#) ►

## 3.7.19 Modifying Recipients of Alerts for Certificate Types

You can change the recipients of alerts for certificate types. To do this, you can use the Business Add-In (BAI) [Modify Recipients of Reminder Alerts \(E-Mails\)](#) (/SRMSMC/BD\_ALERT\_RECIPIENTS). For more information about the BAI implementation, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BAIs\)](#) ► [Supplier Certificates](#) ► [Modify Recipients of Reminder Alerts \(E-Mails\)](#) ►.

## 3.7.20 Information About Supplier Notes

### Buy Side

The following activity is relevant in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Notes](#) ►:

- [Enable Notes on Supplier Master Data Screen](#)

The following activity is relevant in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Registration](#) ►:

- [Enable Adding Comments in Supplier Registration](#)

### Sell Side

The following activity is relevant in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Sell Side](#) ► [Supplier Registration](#) ►:

- [Enable Adding Comments in Supplier Registration](#)

## 3.7.21 General Buy-Side Settings for the Distribution

You use the distribution function to enable the usage of suppliers and contact persons created in SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (buy side) in business processes on the sell side and in the back-end systems, that is, in SAP ERP or in SAP Supplier Relationship Management (SAP SRM). You can also distribute changes to supplier and contact data.

## **i** Note

SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management is not a master data management tool. To ensure master data consistency and to clean up your master data, we recommend that you use SAP NetWeaver Master Data Management (SAP NetWeaver MDM) or Master Data Governance (MDG).

When you upload supplier data from multiple back-end systems, the supplier data is uploaded to SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management from the first back-end system only. If a duplicate entry has been found for a supplier in the remaining back-end systems, no data is uploaded from these remaining back-end systems and the duplicate entry is only mapped to. This means that your supplier data is not synchronized in all back-end systems.

## **i** Note

Contact distribution is possible in the following releases:

- SAP SRM: as of SAP SRM 5.0
- SAP ERP: as of SAP enhancement package 4 for SAP ERP 6.0
- SAP ERP with active CVI: all releases

In detail, you can use this function to perform the following actions:

- To distribute newly created or uploaded suppliers and contacts from the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system on the buy side to the connected back-end systems
- To distribute changes to supplier and contact data from the buy-side system to the back ends and to the sell side
- To distribute new potential suppliers and their contacts to the sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management after their registration request has been approved on the buy side
- For suppliers and contacts that have been created in or uploaded to the buy-side system: To distribute their data to the sell side, in case they are entitled to maintain their data themselves

## Features

### Number Ranges for Business Partner Relationships

To be able to create contact persons, including the contact person relationship to the supplier, you need to maintain a number range interval for the business partner relationship in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Number Ranges](#) ► [Number Ranges for Business Partner Relationships](#) ► [Define Number Ranges](#) .

### System Characteristics

You must have defined the characteristics of the systems in your system landscape in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Cross-System Communication](#) ► [Define System Landscape and Back-End-Specific Distribution Data](#) .

You need to maintain the system landscape directory of all systems, that is, in the buy side and sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management as well as connected back-end systems. If you do not use the system landscape directory, ensure that you nevertheless enter unique names.



## RFC Destinations

You must have defined an RFC destination of communication process type 'Supplier Data Management' for all connected back-end systems and for the sell side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

You assign communication process types in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Cross-System Communication](#) ► [Assign RFC Connections to Communication Process Types](#) ►.

For the distribution process, it is necessary that the RFC destinations are bgRFC-enabled.

## Business Add-Ins to Control the Selection and Extraction Processes

To control the process of selecting and extracting supplier and contact person data in the buy-side system, you can implement the methods of the Business Add-In (BAdI) in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#) ► [Supplier Integration](#) ► [Change Supplier Data to Be Transferred](#) ►.

## 3.7.22 Buy-Side Settings to Distribute Approved Registration Requests

### Workflow

On the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, you have to customize the approval workflow tasks for registration requests from the sell-side system. You do this in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Business Workflow](#) ► [Generalize Tasks](#) ►. All other Customizing activities under the [Business Workflow](#) node are optional. You can use them to make additional workflow settings according to your requirements.

### Unique Supplier and Contact Person Numbers in the System Landscape

Suppliers and contacts resulting from an approved registration request are distributed from the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to the back-end systems. For unique numbering of suppliers and contacts throughout the system landscape, you can create specific number ranges and assign them to the sell-side system. They are used for suppliers and contact persons originating on the sell side. You do this assignment in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under:

- ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Number Ranges](#) ► [Define Number Range Determination for Suppliers Depending on Source System](#) ►
- ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Supplier Portfolio Management](#) ► [Supplier Number Ranges](#) ► [Define Number Range Determination for Contacts Depending on Source System](#) ►

## 3.7.23 Buy-Side Settings to Distribute Data Changed By Suppliers on the Sell Side

### Workflow

On the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, you have to customize the approval workflow tasks for change requests from the sell-side system, regarding changes suppliers have made to their own data. You do this in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier](#)

---

[Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Business Workflow](#) ► [Generalize Tasks](#) ►. All other Customizing activities under the [Business Workflow](#) node are optional. You can use them to make additional workflow settings according to your requirements.

## 3.7.24 Buy-Side Settings for Distribution to SAP ERP Back-End Systems

The following settings apply for the distribution to SAP ERP systems with and without customer vendor integration (CVI).

### Purchasing Organizations for Distribution

To enable the creation of vendors – as opposed to creditors only - in SAP ERP after suppliers have been distributed from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, the supplier data needs to contain information about the purchasing organization. You define the purchasing organizations available as well as default purchasing organizations for suppliers to be distributed in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Cross-System Communication](#) ► [Define System Landscape and Back-End-Specific Distribution Data](#) ►.

### Defining Account Groups for Distribution

The account group determines the number range to be used for vendor creation. You can specify several account groups per back-end system in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Cross-System Communication](#) ► [Define System Landscape and Back-End-Specific Distribution Data](#) ►.

## 3.7.25 Buy-Side Settings for Distribution to an SAP SRM Back-End System

### Purchasing Organizations for Distribution

To enable the creation of suppliers, as opposed to bidders only, in SAP Supplier Relationship Management (SAP SRM) after suppliers have been distributed from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, the supplier data needs to contain information about the purchasing organization. You define the purchasing organizations available as well as default purchasing organizations for suppliers to be distributed in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► [Buy Side](#) ► [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Cross-System Communication](#) ► [Define System Landscape and Back-End-Specific Distribution Data](#) ►.

Only if the purchasing organization sent from SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management is not accepted in SAP SRM, the SAP SRM default purchasing organization is used.

## 3.7.26 Distribution: Settings in the SAP SRM Back-End System

### System Characteristics

In Customizing for the integration component for SAP Supplier Relationship Management (SAP SRM), you have to maintain exactly two entries in the system characteristics table: the *Own System*, which is the SAP SRM system used as a back-end system for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, and the *Standalone SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management System (Buy Side)*. You do this under ► *Integration with Other mySAP Components* ► *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Define System Landscape* ►.

Deploying SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management on SAP SRM is not possible with an SAP SRM back end, because SAP SRM is restricted to just one instance in the system landscape.

You need to maintain the system landscape directory of all systems. If you do not use the system landscape directory, ensure that you nevertheless enter unique names.

### RFC Destinations

The distribution of changes to supplier data uses asynchronous bgRFC. The result of the change process is returned from the back ends to the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management using callback. Therefore, you have to maintain the RFC destination of the buy-side SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system in the integration component for SAP SRM.

### Unique Supplier and Contact Person Numbers in the System Landscape

If you want to use the original numbers of the suppliers and contacts from the source system, that is, the buy-side system from which the data is distributed, you have to maintain several number ranges that match the number ranges in the source system. Once you have maintained them, you have to assign these number ranges to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system. You do this assignment in Customizing for the integration component for SAP SRM under:

- ► *Integration with Other mySAP Components* ► *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Define Number Range Determination for Suppliers Depending on Source System* ►
- ► *Integration with Other mySAP Components* ► *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Define Number Range Determination for Contacts Depending on Source System* ►

#### **i** Note

These number range settings are treated only as a proposal in SAP SRM. In case the incoming numbers are not within the assigned number range, for example, because the source and target number ranges do not fully overlap, internal numbering is used.

### Business Add-Ins to Control the Creation and Change Processes

To control the processes of creating and changing supplier and contact person data in the SAP SRM system, you can implement the methods of the following Business Add-Ins (BADIs) in Customizing for the integration component for SAP SRM:

- ► *Integration with Other mySAP Components* ► *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Business Add-Ins (BADIs)* ► *Supplier Integration* ► *Map External Codes to Internal Codes* ►
- ► *Integration with Other mySAP Components* ► *SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management* ► *Business Add-Ins (BADIs)* ► *Supplier Integration* ► *Modify Creation and Change Process of Suppliers* ►

## 3.7.27 Distribution: Settings in SAP ERP Back-End Systems with Customer Vendor Integration (CVI)

### Business Functions

To be able to assign contact persons to the SAP ERP vendor master, which is the prerequisite for contact person upload and distribution, you have to activate the following SAP ERP business functions

- Enhancement Package 2 - Service Enabling / ERP Operations (ESOA\_OPS01)
- Enhancement Package 3 - Service Enabling / ERP Operations (LOG\_ESOA\_OPS\_2)

### System Characteristics

In Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP, you have to maintain exactly two entries in the system characteristics table: the SAP ERP system (with CVI) used as a back-end system for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, and the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system (buy side). You do this under ► [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Define System Landscape](#) ►.

You need to maintain the system landscape directory of all systems. If you do not use the system landscape directory, ensure that you nevertheless enter unique names.

### RFC Destinations

The distribution of changes to supplier data uses asynchronous bgRFC. The result of the change process is returned from the back ends to the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management using callback. Therefore, you have to maintain the RFC destination of the buy-side SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system in the integration component for SAP ERP.

### Unique Supplier and Contact Person Numbers in the System Landscape

In SAP ERP systems with CVI, there are the objects “supplier” and “contact” (business partners), and “vendor” with its “contacts” (ERP objects). If you want to use the original numbers of the suppliers and contacts from the source system for them, that is, the buy-side system from which the data is distributed, you have to maintain several number ranges that match the number ranges in the source system. Once you have maintained them, you have to assign them to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system. You do this assignment in Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP under:

- ► [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Define Number Range Determination for Suppliers Depending on Source System](#) ►
- ► [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) ► [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) ► [Define Number Range Determination for Contacts Depending on Source System](#) ►

#### Note

These number range settings are treated only as a proposal in SAP ERP. In case the incoming numbers are not within the assigned number range, for example, because the source and target number ranges do not fully overlap, or they do not match the Customizing for business partner groupings or account groups, internal numbering is used.

### Business Add-Ins to Control the Creation and Change Processes

To control the processes of creating and changing supplier and contact person data in the SAP ERP system, you can implement the methods of the following the Business Add-Ins (BADIs) in Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP:

- [► Integration with Other mySAP Components ► SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management ► Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\) ► Supplier Integration ► Map External Codes to Internal Codes ►](#)
- [► Integration with Other mySAP Components ► SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management ► Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\) ► Supplier Integration ► Modify Creation and Change Process of Suppliers ►](#)

## 3.7.28 Distribution: Settings in SAP ERP Back-End Systems Without Customer Vendor Integration (CVI)

### Business Functions

To be able to assign contact persons to the SAP ERP vendor master, which is the prerequisite for contact person upload and distribution, you have to activate the following SAP ERP business functions

- Enhancement Package 2 - Service Enabling / ERP Operations (ESOA\_OPS01 )
- Enhancement Package 3 - Service Enabling / ERP Operations (LOG\_ESOA\_OPS\_2)

### System Characteristics

In Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP, you have to maintain exactly two entries in the system characteristics table: the SAP ERP system (with CVI) used as a back-end system for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management, and the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system (buy side). You do this under [► Integration with Other mySAP Components ► SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management ► Define System Landscape ►](#).

You need to maintain the system landscape directory of all systems. If you do not use the system landscape directory, ensure that you nevertheless enter unique names.

### RFC Destinations

The distribution of changes to supplier data uses asynchronous bgRFC. The result of the change process is returned from the back ends to the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management using callback. Therefore, you have to maintain the RFC destination of the buy-side SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system in the integration component for SAP ERP.

### Unique Supplier and Contact Person Numbers in the System Landscape

If you want to use the original numbers of the suppliers and contacts from the source systems for them, that is, the buy-side system from which the data is distributed, you have to maintain several number ranges that match the number ranges in the source system. Once you have maintained them, you have to assign them to the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system. You do this assignment in Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP under:



- [► Integration with Other mySAP Components ► SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management ► Define Number Range Determination for Suppliers Depending on Source System ►](#)
- [► Integration with Other mySAP Components ► SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management ► Define Number Range Determination for Contacts Depending on Source System ►](#)

#### **i** Note

These number range settings are treated only as a proposal in SAP ERP. In case the incoming numbers are not within the assigned number range, for example, because the source and target number ranges do not fully overlap, or they do not match the Customizing for account groups, internal numbering is used.


## Business Add-Ins to Control the Creation and Change Processes

To control the processes of creating and changing supplier and contact person data in the SAP ERP system, you can implement the methods of the following the Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) in Customizing for the integration component for SAP ERP:

- [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) > [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) > [Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#) > [Supplier Integration](#) > [Map External Codes to Internal Codes](#) 
- [Integration with Other mySAP Components](#) > [SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) > [Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#) > [Supplier Integration](#) > [Modify Creation and Change Process of Suppliers](#) 

## 3.7.29 Distribution: Settings on the Sell Side (Distribution Target)

### System Characteristics

In Customizing for the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management (sell side), you have to maintain exactly two entries in the system characteristics table: the sell-side SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system used as a back-end system for the buy side, and the SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system (buy side). You do this under [Sell Side](#) > [Basic Settings for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management](#) > [Cross-System Communication](#) > [Define System Landscape](#) .



You need to maintain the system landscape directory of all systems. If you do not use the system landscape directory, ensure that you nevertheless enter unique names.

### RFC Destinations

The distribution of changes to supplier data uses asynchronous bgRFC. The result of the change process is returned from the sell side to the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management using callback. Therefore, you have to maintain the RFC destination of the buy-side SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management system in the sell-side system.

### Unique Supplier and Contact Person Numbers in the System Landscape

If you want to use the original numbers of the suppliers and contacts from the source systems for them, that is, the buy-side system from which the data is distributed, you have to maintain several number ranges that match the number ranges in the source system. Once you have maintained them, you have to assign them to the buy-side system. You do this assignment in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management:

- [Sell Side](#) > [Supplier Data Maintenance](#) > [Supplier Attribute Settings](#) > [Number Ranges](#) > [Define Number Range Determination for Suppliers Depending on Source System](#) 
- [Sell Side](#) > [Supplier Data Maintenance](#) > [Supplier Attribute Settings](#) > [Number Ranges](#) > [Define Number Range Determination for Contacts Depending on Source System](#) 

#### Note

These number range settings are treated only as a proposal on the sell side. In case the incoming numbers are not within the assigned number range, for example, because the source and target number ranges do not fully overlap, internal numbering is used.

## 3.8 Business Process Classifying Suppliers

### 3.8.1 Classifying Suppliers

You can use this business process to identify suppliers that are strategically important and critical to your business. This allows you to determine the appropriate resources to develop and manage your business relationships. The classification results contribute to the decision-making process in operational purchasing.

You can classify suppliers based on customer-specific classification attributes and validity criteria. For example, you can classify suppliers by their strategic importance, and the classification can be restricted to a specific purchasing category or plant.

Supplier classification is an ongoing process in which you assess and classify your suppliers at regular intervals.

The business process *Classifying Suppliers* runs as follows:

1. Define classification attributes  
You perform this step when you customize SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management. The classification attributes are displayed in classification profiles, where purchasers can specify data for these attributes.
2. Create classification profiles
3. Define validity criteria  
Validity criteria define the conditions under which the data of the classification profile is valid.
4. Specify classification data  
On the basis of the classification data you can categorize your suppliers.

#### Prerequisites

- You have activated the business function *SLC, Supplier Classification* (SMC\_SUPPL\_CLASS\_1) on the buy side of SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management to implement this business process. Before doing so, it is strongly recommended that you read the *Prerequisites* section of the business function description.
- You have performed the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Classification* 🔍.

### 3.8.2 Enabling Flexible Supplier Classification

In the flexible supplier classification, strategic purchasers use classification profiles to categorize their suppliers by strategic importance, depending on validity criteria they specify. The purchasers can categorize suppliers by specifying the classification attributes contained in a classification profile. You can create the classification attributes specifically for your company, but you can also use the standard attributes delivered by SAP (belonging to the SAP\_SLC namespace).

#### Prerequisites

To enable purchasers to use the flexible supplier classification in addition to or instead of the global classification, you must do the following:



- Run the report *Copy Characteristics and Classes* (/SRMSMC/COPY\_CLASSIF\_OBJECTS) to copy the standard classification attributes and the classes SAP\_SLC\_AOV and SAP\_SLC\_SUP\_CLS from client 000 to your buy-side client.
- Activate the business function *SLC, Supplier Classification* (SMC\_SUPPL\_CLASS)
- Assign the role *Classification Manager* (/SRMSMC/CLASSIFICATION\_MANAGER) to the purchasers

As a result, the purchasers see the following tabs after navigating to the supplier master data and the *Classification* tab:

- *Global Classification Data* (available as of SAP SLC 1.0 SP01)
- *Flexible Classification Profile* (available as of SAP SLC 1.0 SP03)

If your company does not use any data created with the global classification, you can hide the *Global Classification Data* tab. Purchasers can hide the tab for themselves, or a system administrator can hide the tab for all users in your company. For more information, see SAP Help Portal at [help.sap.com/nw702](https://help.sap.com/nw702) ► *Application Help* ► *SAP Library* ► *<language>* ► *SAP NetWeaver* ► *SAP NetWeaver by Key Capability* ► *Application Platform by Key Capability* ► *ABAP Technology* ► *UI Technology* ► *Web UI Technology* ► *Web Dynpro ABAP* ► *Reference* ► *Information for End Users* ► *End User and Administrator Personalization (Customizing)* ► or the corresponding documentation for higher releases of SAP NetWeaver.

## Procedure

For enabling the use of classification attributes, the following activities and documentation in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Classification* ► are relevant:

### 1. Optional: Create Attributes

You can decide to use only the classification attributes delivered by SAP, or you can create your own classification attributes. You create your own classification attributes as characteristics in transaction *Characteristics* (CT04). For more information, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Classification* ► *Create Classification Attributes* ►.

- Use Classification Attributes Delivered by SAP
- Maintain Plants for Supplier Classification
- Create Classification Attributes
- Assign Classification Attributes to Classes
- Configure Classification Attributes

Examples of attributes that you could create:

- Financial risk
- Environmental compliance
- Social responsibility



#### Caution

When creating your own classification attributes, ensure that you read the Customizing documentation, especially the documentation of the supported settings for each data type. Any data types and settings that are not listed there are **not supported** for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management.

You can only use the following data types:

- Character format



- Date format
- Numeric format

When creating the characteristics, you have to specify further details. For example, for the data type *Character format* you can define how many characters users can enter and whether they can enter single or multiple values. In addition, on the *Value* tab you can define which values users can enter. When doing so, you have the following options:

- You don't enter values. Users can then enter any value.
- You enter the allowed values manually, for example "Low", "Medium", " High" as entry values for the attribute "Financial Risk".
- You use a check table available in the system.
- You use a function module to provide the allowed values. For example, function module /SRMSMC/CHARVALUE\_BY\_DOMAIN can call fixed values of domains.

## 2. Mandatory: Assign Attributes to Classes

To make attributes usable in classification profiles, you have to assign the corresponding characteristics to classes. This applies to your own characteristics and to the ones delivered by SAP. You make this assignment using transaction *Class* (CL02). For more information, see the documentation available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Classification* ► *Assign Classification Attributes to Classes* ► You must use the following classes:

- Class SAP\_SLC\_AOV for the validity criteria
- Class SAP\_SLC\_SUP\_CLS for the classification data

### 1 Note

The validity criteria can be added to classification profiles by purchasers, whereas the attributes for classification data are automatically available in all classification profiles if you have defined this in Customizing (see step 3).

## 3. Optional: Configure Attributes

If you use customer-specific classification attributes, this step is **mandatory**.

If you have created your own classification attributes, you have to make them available on the user interface. You do this by entering them in the Customizing view *Customizing of Attributes*, that is available in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Supplier Classification* ► *Configure Classification Attributes* ►. In this view, you must also define how the attributes you have created are rendered. For example, you can render attributes as input fields, dropdown lists, or threshold sliders. If you want to use a domain for determining the allowed values, you must specify the domain name here.

## 4. Optional: Enable Additional Features for Flexible Classification

You can activate Customizing switches to enable further features, such as:

- Using classification types
- Restricting the access to classification profiles of specific types
- Displaying related documents in classification profiles (related activities, qualification responses, and evaluation scorecards)

## 3.9 Business Process Managing Activities

### 3.9.1 Managing Activities

You can use this business process to collaborate with colleagues from your purchasing team or from other departments on supplier-related activities. You can, for example, use the *Description* field to communicate with your colleagues, and you can upload attachments. You can also create tasks for your colleagues or for suppliers who can then process the tasks. If questions arise after a task has been submitted, you can request clarification. You can copy activities including all tasks that belong to them. If required, you can delete tasks at any time in the process. You can set a specific status that reflects the progress that you and the other participants make in working on this activity.

The business process *Managing Activities* runs as follows:

1. Create or copy activity
2. Update activity

You can add attachments, you can create text in the *Description* field, and you can create or delete tasks. For internal tasks you can add one or several related suppliers to the task.

3. Send task to employee or supplier processor (optional)
4. Review task (optional)
5. Request clarification (optional)
6. Clarify task (task processor, optional)
7. Review task (optional)
8. Complete activity

### Prerequisites




- You have activated the business function *SLC, Activity Management (Buy Side)* (SMC\_ACTIVITY\_MGT\_1) to implement this business process. To enable suppliers to process tasks (optional), you have also activated the business function *SLC, Activity Management (Sell Side)* (SMC\_ACTIVITY\_MGT\_OFW\_1). Before doing so, SAP strongly recommends that you read the *Prerequisites* section of the business function description.
- You have performed the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Buy Side* ► *Activity Management* . Note that for involving suppliers in task processing, the Customizing switch *Enable Task Processing for Suppliers* is also relevant.
- You have performed the activities in Customizing for SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management under ► *Sell Side* ► *Activity Management* .
- If you run SAP Supplier Lifecycle Management in an SAP NetWeaver Portal environment, you must create the following Portal roles as described in SAP Note [1685257](#) - *Upload of SAP delivered NWBC Roles to SAP NetWeaver Portal*:
  - *Activity Manager*
  - *Participant in Activity*
  - *Supplier Task Processor*

---

# A Reference

# Typographic Conventions

Table 60

| Example                                                                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <Example>                                                                                                     | Angle brackets indicate that you replace these words or characters with appropriate entries to make entries in the system, for example, "Enter your <User Name>".                                                                                                                                                                |
| ► Example ► Example ▢                                                                                         | Arrows separating the parts of a navigation path, for example, menu options                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Example</b>                                                                                                | Emphasized words or expressions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Example</b>                                                                                                | Words or characters that you enter in the system exactly as they appear in the documentation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <a href="#">www.sap.com</a>  | Textual cross-references to an internet address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/example</a>                                                                                      | Quicklinks added to the internet address of a homepage to enable quick access to specific content on the Web                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <a href="#">123456</a>      | Hyperlink to an SAP Note, for example, SAP Note <a href="#">123456</a>                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Example</i>                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Words or characters quoted from the screen. These include field labels, screen titles, pushbutton labels, menu names, and menu options.</li> <li>Cross-references to other documentation or published works</li> </ul>                                                                    |
| Example                                                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output on the screen following a user action, for example, messages</li> <li>Source code or syntax quoted directly from a program</li> <li>File and directory names and their paths, names of variables and parameters, and names of installation, upgrade, and database tools</li> </ul> |
| EXAMPLE                                                                                                       | Technical names of system objects. These include report names, program names, transaction codes, database table names, and key concepts of a programming language when they are surrounded by body text, for example, SELECT and INCLUDE                                                                                         |
| <span>EXAMPLE</span>                                                                                          | Keys on the keyboard                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |





[www.sap.com](http://www.sap.com)

© Copyright 2016 SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or for any purpose without the express permission of SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company.

SAP and other SAP products and services mentioned herein as well as their respective logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of SAP SE (or an SAP affiliate company) in Germany and other countries. All other product and service names mentioned are the trademarks of their respective companies. Please see [www.sap.com/corporate-en/legal/copyright/index.epx#trademark](http://www.sap.com/corporate-en/legal/copyright/index.epx#trademark) for additional trademark information and notices.